

S KOSTYREVA

ENGLISH
FOR
DESIGNERS



Витебский государственный технологический университет

Министерство образования Республики Беларусь

**Учреждение образования
“Витебский государственный технологический университет”**

С.С. Костырева

**АНГЛИЙСКИЙ ЯЗЫК
ПРАКТИКУМ
ДЛЯ СТУДЕНТОВ-ДИЗАЙНЕРОВ**



ВИТЕБСК

2010

УДК 802/809=111
ББК 81
К 72

Рецензенты:

Яснова Н.П., старший преподаватель кафедры иностранных языков учреждения образования «Витебский государственный технологический университет».

Степанов Д.А., преподаватель кафедры иностранных языков учреждения образования «Витебский государственный технологический университет».

Рекомендовано к изданию в качестве практикума редакционно-издательским советом УО «ВГТУ», протокол № 1 от 04.03.2010.

К 72 Костырева, С. С. Английский язык : практикум для студентов-дизайнеров / С. С. Костырева ; УО «ВГТУ». – Витебск, 2010. – 182 с.

ISBN 978-985-481-186-4

Практикум предназначен для студентов, магистрантов, аспирантов, а также широкого круга лиц, для которых английский язык необходим как средство общения в профессионально-ориентированной сфере в области дизайна.

**УДК 802/809=111
ББК 81**

ISBN 978-985-481-186-4

©Костырева С.С., 2010
©УО «ВГТУ», 2010

ПРЕДИСЛОВИЕ

Предлагаемый практикум предназначен для студентов художественно-технологического факультета и направлен на организацию эффективной аудиторной и самостоятельной работы студентов при изучении иностранного языка для профессионального общения по специальности 19 01 01 Дизайн (по направлениям).

Целью данного практикума является формирование системы знаний, навыков и представлений, необходимых для получения соответствующего высшего профессионального образования в сфере дизайна при изучении дисциплины «Иностранный (английский) язык».

Данный практикум призван решать следующие задачи:

- 1) формирование и совершенствование лексических навыков говорения по изучаемым профильным темам;
- 2) систематизация лингвистических и экстралингвистических знаний, необходимых для продуктивного функционирования в профессиональной сфере;
- 3) развитие навыков использования современных информационно-коммуникационных технологий;
- 4) формирование навыков рациональной организации учебного труда;
- 5) осуществление индивидуализации обучения.

Учебная программа курса построена по принципу блочно-модульного подхода, что предполагает тематическое расположение материала; материалы, используемые в процессе обучения, – тексты для чтения, тексты для перевода, система упражнений для формирования умений и навыков, задания для текущего и итогового контроля за результатами обучения. Методическая основа пособия предполагает тесное и разностороннее взаимодействие всех компонентов обучения. Практикум содержит:

- текстовый материал, снабженный системой предтекстовых и послетекстовых упражнений; системно организованный материал по грамматике и комплекс упражнений для его закрепления в условиях решения коммуникативных задач;
- задания для самостоятельной внеаудиторной работы, тексты для самостоятельного чтения и перевода с пред- и послетекстовыми заданиями, контрольные работы по изученному грамматическому и лексическому материалу;
- задания творческого характера, направленные на стимулирование и развитие креативности студентов.

Учебный материал организован в форме разделов, включающих серии упражнений, рассчитанных на последовательное развитие лексико-грамматических навыков, обеспечивающих прочное закрепление вводимого языкового материала. Аутентичные тексты и задания к ним имеют своей целью развитие навыков монологической и диалогической речи в практике английского языка, позволяют выработать навыки чтения и перевода, расширить знания в изучаемой области и общий кругозор студентов.

CONTENTS

Предисловие	4
To the student!	5
Tips for successful learning!	6
Unit 1 Design Versus Art?	7
Unit 2 Making Your Life Brighter: the Art of Design	40
Unit 3 What Does It Take to Be a Designer	87
Unit 4 Design as a Career	131
Appendix 1 Checking Your Progress	170
Appendix 2 Issues for Discussion	180
Reference List	181

DEAR STUDENT!

Warmest congratulations on your new status of a University student!

You've done it! Great!

Hope that you are ready for enjoying your student's life and acquiring new skills and knowledge you are going to be loaded with.

Undoubtedly your ultimate goal of studying design is to become a highly skilled professional.

You are in the right career! If so, this book could be of great help to expand your interests beyond language limits and establish your name anywhere here and there.

This book needs your attention, your time and your brain!

Be sure, be brave, be hard-working, be smart and positively critical!

They say *nobody is perfect...* but we say *there is always way for perfection!*

Good luck!

And...

Ready! Steady! Go!

Yours sincerely, S. Kostyreva

Tips for successful learning!

1. Get down to your business in a good mood!
2. Make sure you understand what you are to do, before you start the activity.
3. Prepare the activity carefully.
4. Practice regularly to choose the most appropriate methods of working and to get used to them.
5. Don't rush activities.
6. Take time to figure out what to do and how to do it.
7. Use all your skills to perform and demonstrate your abilities and talent.
8. Be cooperative if there are any problems.
9. Noise and fuss indicate activity. But it should be purposeful activity.
10. Resist the temptation to give it up.
11. If you have not understood what you should be doing, don't abandon the task. Find out what the problem is and try again.
12. Mind progress of your own. Do better than yourself, beat your own record from day to day, and you are a success.
13. Success is sweetest when you've known failure. Failure is the opportunity to begin again more intelligently.



What?! Are you expecting "14" to follow? Are you superstitious?

Leave it!

Work hard and with pleasure! It will get you luck, indeed!

UNIT 1

DESIGN VERSUS ART?

Warming-up

Discussing Design: Originality and Uniqueness

When we speak about design, we most likely imply something unique, original and authentic.

To start with, let's play a word-association game.

Say the word you think of first to go with each of the words below. Are they the same as those in the book?

- | | |
|-------------|-------------|
| 1. French | perfume |
| 2. Egyptian | pyramids |
| 3. Swiss | cheese |
| 4. Persian | carpets |
| 5. Chinese | restaurants |
| 6. Japanese | motor bikes |
| 7. Belgian | chocolate |

What is **Belarus** famous for?

Are you a Belarusian? Being a **Belarusian**, what are you proud of?

What country do you come from? What does it take pride in?

LOOK WITHIN

Understanding diversity begins with understanding how you see yourself, your place in the world and your own uniqueness.

Add your information to each statement below. Then, listen to the answers of your groupmates and compare your responses with those of the others.

(! No one's response is "better" than another's.)

The differences may surprise you!

1. I am here now because _____.
2. I wear my hair the way I do because _____.
3. I often feel comfortable around people who are _____.
4. I am proud to be _____.
5. When I hear people speaking another language, I think they're _____.
6. If people have to choose between work and family, they should _____.
7. If I won a lot of money, I would _____.
8. The most important thing in life is _____.
9. My ethnic or cultural heritage is special because _____.
10. Being a student, I'm expected to _____.

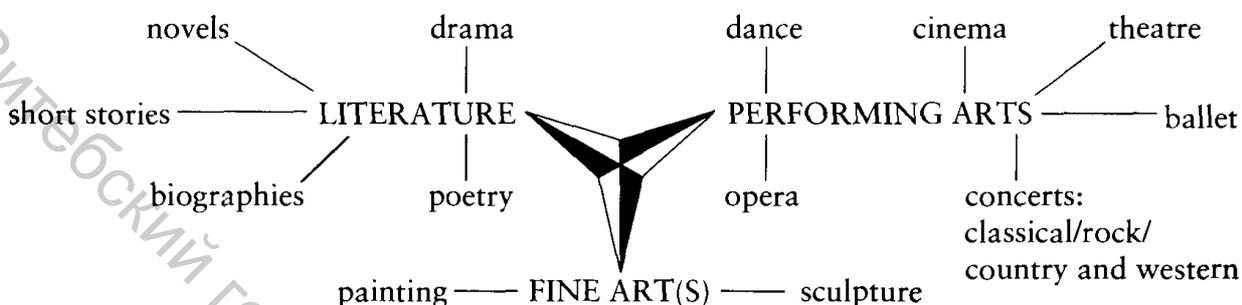
Respect yourself and your new teammates!

Speaking

You are entering a new and exciting world of **DESIGN**

Ex.1. Study the following sketch.

Things which generally come under the heading of 'the arts'



Ex.2. Answer the following questions:

1. What are the three main components of the triad under the heading "ARTS"?
2. What things come under the headings "LITERATURE", "PERFORMING ARTS" and "FINE ARTS"?
3. Which is shorter, a novel or a short story?
4. Do you enjoy reading biographies?
5. Why do you think people are interested in an account of somebody's life written or produced by another person?
6. Should it always be a biography of an outstanding person or an average man?
7. Are you keen on poetry?
8. Do you ever write poetry?
9. Drama is the most serious activity of art, isn't it?
10. Belly dance is becoming more and more popular nowadays, isn't it? Can you explain why?
11. Are the cinema and the theatre still popular nowadays?
12. Do you know any regular theatre- or cinema-goers?
13. Why do you think *Performing Arts* are called 'performing'?
14. Fine arts are forms of arts, especially painting, drawing and sculpture, that are created to be beautiful rather than useful, aren't they?
15. Are you good at painting? Drawing? Modelling?
16. Do you agree that architecture can be regarded as the art and science of designing and constructing buildings?
17. Can you squeeze architecture into this sketch?

Ex.3. Guess the meaning of the following words and word combinations. Use them in the sentences of your own.

Drama Queen: She is constantly making a drama out of his manners. She is a Drama Queen, indeed!

Novelette: Her new short novel is so romantic and is badly written. A typical piece of light reading, just a novelette!

To lead somebody a dance: I don't like her. She is always telling lies and leading me a dance!

To achieve something by dancing: She danced her way to fame and fortune.

To dance to somebody's tune: He is likely to dance to your tune. He is a stubborn person. He always keeps to his guns and never changes his position.

Ex.4. Look at sentences 1-10, which are all extracts from art reviews, and decide what is being talked about in each one. Choose the most appropriate answer from the box. There are some which are not needed.

The arts

Performing Arts	Literature	Fine/Visual Arts
• a modern dance piece	• poetry	• abstract art
• a concert	• a biography	• a landscape
• a play	• drama	• a portrait
• an opera	• a novel	• a still life
• a film	• a collection of short stories	• a sculpture
• a ballet		

Use the following model to start with:

In my opinion/ I believe/ As I see it/ ... the first passage reads/ says/ tells us/ about

1. Mimi Latouche is getting a little too old for this kind of thing, and as I watched her pirouette across the stage in a tutu (*пачка балерины*) two sizes too small, she reminded me not so much of a swan as a rather ungainly crow.
2. The scenery was wonderful. The costumes were marvellous. The cast were incredible. I wish I could say the same about the script. The playwright should be shot.
3. In his new book on Ernest Hemingway, the well-known writer Michael Morris has brought the great man to life in a way nobody else could.
4. Move over Michelangelo! You have a rival. Vittorio Manelleto's marble pieces embody the human form in a way that has not been achieved in over five hundred years.
5. I had to study the picture for almost two minutes before I realised who it was. It was none other than our Queen. I doubt she would have been amused.
6. There are no great tenors in Britain. That is until now Brian Clack's performance in *La Traviatta* sent shudders down my spine. What a man! What a voice! What a size!
7. Herbert von Caravan has been conducting now for almost forty years, and his final appearance yesterday was greeted with remarkable applause from both musicians and members of the audience.
8. 'Stone Angel' is a hilarious tale about the fall and rise of an opera singer. I picked it up and didn't put it down until I had finished. A fantastic book.
9. Dylan Thomas showed remarkable eloquence, and this latest compilation of some of his finest verse will surely be a bestseller.
10. Bruschetta's studies of dead animals might not be to everyone's taste, but it is impossible to deny his skill in representing inanimate objects like these on canvas.

Ex.5. Scan the sentences once again and give all the famous names mentioned here.

- Do you know all of them?
- Which of them are not familiar to you?
- What other famous names can you recall to describe the arts mentioned above?
- What other names of prominent and outstanding people working in each field of art occur to you mind?

Ex.6. Find the name that doesn't go with the others. Explain your choice.

1. Mark Twain, Johann Sebastian Bach, Charles Dickens, Homer, Ernest Hemingway.
2. George Frideric Handel, Ludwig van Beethoven, Wolfgang Amadeus Mozart, Richard Wagner, Allan Poe.

3. Peter Ilyich Tchaikovsky, Pablo Picasso, Henri Matisse, Michelangelo, Leonardo da Vinci.
4. Marlon Brando, Clint Eastwood, Maya Plisetskaya, Charlie Chaplin, Jodie Foster.
5. William Kent, William Shakespeare, Charles Rennie Mackintosh, Thomas Chippendale, Peter Carl Fabergé.



Grammar

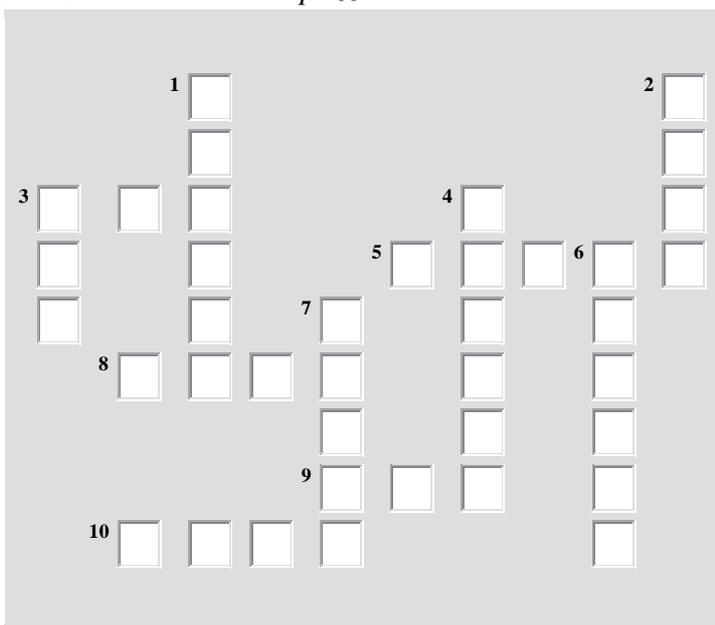
Ex.7. Translate the following sentences, decide if the underlined nouns are countable or uncountable.

1. Jorge sent me information about Chilean wines.
2. This restaurant serves the best Thai food in the city.
3. The traffic during rush-hour is really horrible.
4. Can you give me advice about finding work in Portland?
5. Most men in my family don't wear ties.
6. Designers have developed all the equipment.
7. We need money to buy new furniture for our bedroom.
8. Let's play some music.
9. The office has its own stationery.
10. It takes a lot of patience to learn how to appreciate good tea.

Ex.8. Put in *a/an* or *–*.

1. I ate ... orange this morning.
2. The man drove the wrong way down ... one-way street.
3. Do you spell your name with ... "s" or ... "z"?
4. We had to wait ... hour for dinner.
5. We ordered ... lamb for our meal.
6. Do you want ... ice-cream?
7. Do you want ... ice-cream cone?
8. There is ... new information in our catalogue.
9. I like ... movies about ... mysteries.
10. Jack had ... egg on his tie.

Ex.9. Do the crossword puzzle.



Across

3. frozen water
5. liquid from fruit
8. you drink it in a pub
9. you breathe it
10. very expensive metal

Down

1. made of milk
2. sweet; children love it
3. you write with it
4. often put on bread
6. if you drink too much of it, you can't sleep
7. used for sandwiches

Ex.10. Write the plurals of the following nouns where possible.

A. *Mind the irregular cases!

Singular	Plural
- us	- i
- a	- ae
- um	- a
- ex	- ices
- ix	- ices
- is	- es
- on	- a

Cactus, fungus, radius, stimulus, genius, alga, formula (in science), vertebra, antenna, bacterium, curriculum, datum, medium, memorandum, stratum, millennium, index (in books, in mathematics), appendix (in books, in medicine), analysis, axis, basis, crisis, diagnosis, hypothesis, oasis, parenthesis, thesis, criterion, phenomenon.

B. Bus, library, knife, deer, piano, snow, piece, lady, nucleus, inch, spy, loaf, volcano, wisdom, brush, hobby, memorandum, ox, factory, nurse, cry, foot, cargo, information, symposium, dictionary, tooth, potato, knowledge,

crisis, lie, day, shelf, woman, solo, businessman, watchmaker, cliff, record-player.

C. Humour, maid-servant, half, fox, city, leaf, child, air, datum, class, passer-by, key, man, cattle, hero, love, bush, flower, foreman, woman-doctor, maximum, bookcase, church, birthday, safe, mouse, tea, step-daughter, match, box, play, wife, valley, thief, goose, tomato, peace, roof, genius, table-lamp, basis, zero, tie, Mary.

D. Photo, wolf, safe, handkerchief, editor-in-chief, mother-in-law, man-doctor, play, pea, fly, path, stimulus, formula, minimum, chief, ballet-girl, looker-on, brother-in-law, woman-teacher, life, toy, army, hero, momentum, medium, calculus, sanatorium.

E. Monday, cat, bench, kiss, photo, soprano, baby, scarf, belief, mouse, crab, spectacles, darts, oasis, travel agent, woman-driver, French, stepbrother, means, sheep, holiday, zoo, chair, watch, music, transport, health, luck, scissors, bacterium, hotel-keeper, duty, money.

Ex.11. Arrange the following words into the two columns:

A. Always Plural

B. Always Singular

Binoculars, measles, dominoes, diabetes, cattle, belongings, regards, clergy, surroundings, congratulations, weather, premises, luggage, pollution, knickers, machinery, macaroni, cutlery, mumps, draughts, proceeds, wages, scenery, money, accommodation, chess, traffic, behaviour, luck, advice, information, equipment, police, pyjamas.

Ex.12. Combine the following words with **many** or **much**.

Spaghetti, sheep, a coin, support, traffic, a mug, housework, weather, a slice, knowledge, a notebook, furniture, a language, butter, equipment, a computer, deer, children, progress, scissors, means, linen, a fish, blankets, money, teachers, series, mail, sandwich, toast, make-up, light.

Ex.13. Insert

(a) few, (a) little

- Wait, I'll pick ... roses for you from my garden.
- ... people could resist such a temptation.
- The patient has made ... progress in the last couple of weeks.
- There is ... progress in the business. We must take some measures to improve it.
- Could you give me ... information on the trip? – There is ... I can tell you, sir. It's out of the list.
- Paul put ... coins in the slot, thought ..., and then dialed the number.
- Let's go to the market and buy ... fruit and ... carrots.
- There is ... furniture in our country house. We need to buy ... more things.
- I'm still hungry. I think I'll have ... more fish.
- When I was a child, we kept ... pigeons in our back yard.
- If I accept that job, I'll make ... more money.
- There are ... cars on the road today. It's Sunday.

13. Many questions were asked, but ... were answered.
14. Wait ..., there are still ... things to attend to.
15. Even now there is ... we can do to improve the weather.
16. Would you mind if I ask you ... questions about your journey?
17. At his new school he met ... students whom he knew well.
18. My mother knows ... French, so she can't help me with this article.
19. They are always quarrelling. They both have ... patience.
20. I have ... money. I can't pay for the Internet right now.
21. He gave us ... advice and we followed it.
22. She passed her exams. I think she has ... free time now.
23. I can't make up my mind right now. I need ... time to think.
24. Listen carefully! I'm going to give you ... useful information.
25. Could you spare me ... minutes?

Some, any

1. Would you like coffee? 2. Do you have brothers or sisters? 3. I don't know good jokes. 4. Can I have cake, please? 5. She doesn't have children. 6. We have products that you might be interested in. 7. Could you pass me paper, please? 8. Sorry, we don't have paper. 9. people like eating chocolate, others don't. 10. I don't have money! 11. I haven't got money. 12. Would you like wine? 13. The apples didn't look nice, so I didn't buy 14. Do you have good videos? 15. There are beautiful buildings in Prague. 16. I went to a I with friends last night. 17. I can do it myself. I don't need help. 18. Would you like chocolate cake? 19. I haven't written postcards. 20. Can you lend me money, please?

Ex.14. Choose the correct variant.

A. 1. My trousers ... (is, are) torn. 2. The police ... (has, have) surrounded the building. 3. This species of rose ... (is, are) very rare. 3. One more means ... (is, are) to be tried. 4. The news on TV ... (is, are) always depressing. 5. A pair of glasses ... (cost, costs) quite a lot these days. 6. A committee of five students ... (was, were) chosen. 7. Our football team ... (is, are) playing in the park. 8. The government ... (has, have) decided to increase taxis. 9. The house was surrounded and the gang ... (was, were) arrested. 10. The ship sank but the crew ... (was, were) safe.

B. 1. The audience ... (is, are) much bigger than it was at last night's performance. 2. The office is closed. The staff (is, are) on strike. 3. Six miles ... (is, are) a long way to walk every day. 4. I need more money than that. 5. Ten pounds ... (is, are) not enough. 6. My firm ... (was, were) founded in the 18th century. 7. Where ... (is, are) that five pounds I gave you yesterday? 8. The committee ... (is, are) not sole to agree among themselves. 9. The poor always ... (envies, envy) the rich. 10. All my clothes ... (is, are) in the bag.

C. 1. Ten thousand(s) people ... (works, work) at the factory. 2. The Wilsons ... (is, are) coming to dinner. 3. Spaghetti ... (is, are) their favourite dish. 4. Billiards ... (is, are) becoming more and more popular. 5. The machinery ... (is, are) quite new and modern. 6. All his advice ... (was, were) good, but she didn't take ... (it, them). 7. He is only 35, but his hair ... (is, are) grey. 8. The news about the Clintons ... (is, are) surprising. 9. Athens ... (has, have) grown rapidly in the past. 10. Your watch ... (is, are) a bit too fast.

D. 1. There ... (is, are) a number of students in the hall. 2. A lot of equipment ... (is, are) new. 3. Clothes ... (is, are) usually sold in department stores. 4. All the advice the phonetician gave us ... (was, were) useful. 5. Darts ... (is, are) the game I like best. 6. The English ... (drinks, drink) more tea than the French. 7. The scales ... (is, are) extremely accurate. 8. Naples ... (is, are) really worth seeing. 9. The number of mistakes in your test ... (is, are) small. 10. The statistics in the report ... (is, are) incorrect.

E. 1. The clergy ... (is, are) generally dressed in black. 2. My niece and I ... (is, are) friends. 3. Fire and water ... (does, do) not agree. 4. There ... (is, are) a new chemical works very close to our summer house. 5. All the cattle ... (is, are) taken care of. 6. Tactics ... (is, are) the art of war. 7. ... (is, are) the linen still in the laundry? 8. My sledge ... (is, are) not so heavy as my friend's. 9. The minority ... (supports, support) this law, and the majority ... (is, are) against it. 10. The riches of the Hermitage ... (is, are) known all over the world.

Ex.15. Translate into English.

1. Его советы всегда полезны. 2. В сейфе много денег. 3. Пять минут недостаточно, чтобы добраться до вокзала. 4. Чьи это деньги? Я хочу потратить их на новый дизайнерский проект. 5. У нас в комнате новая мебель. Она удобная? 6. Эти ножницы острые. Возьми те на столике. 7. Ваши брюки слишком длинные. Где мои очки? Давайте сделаем их короче. 8. Ваши успехи в английском очевидны. 9. Сегодня прекрасная погода. Давайте прогуляемся. 10. Знания по английскому языку очень пригодились ему, когда он стажировался в школе дизайна в Лондоне.

Test your skills

I. Use the nouns in the plural:

1. The policeman found the thief.
2. The woman told the child the story.
3. The tomato has gone bad.
4. This plant is a very rare species.
5. This shoe is too large for my feet.
6. Has this lady a knife?
7. Which video do you like best?
8. He left the key on the table.
9. My tooth is white.
10. Put the book on the shelf.

II. Choose the right form of the verb:

1. Gymnastics *is/are* my favourite sport.
2. Can I borrow your scissors? Mine *are/is* not sharp.
3. *Does/do* the police know how the accident happened?
4. The mice *has eaten/have eaten* the cheese.
5. I know my hair *is/are* beautiful, everybody says so.
6. My watch *is/are* five minutes fast.
7. The contents of his letter *is/are* very interesting.
8. Dominoes *is/are* an enjoyable game.
9. The military *has/have* occupied the house.
10. Where *do/does* your family live?

III. Choose the correct variant:

1. I want to write a letter but I haven't got *a paper/any paper* to write on.
2. I thought there was somebody in the house because there was *a light/light* on inside.
3. The English speaking *people/peoples* share a common language.
4. We import many different tropical *fruit/fruits*.
5. They are nice *persons/people*.
6. Let me give you *an advice/some advice*.
7. We had *very good weather/a very good weather* while we were on holidays.
8. They are *Japanese/Japaneses*.
9. It's hard to clean *fish/fishes* with sharp spines without hurting yourself.
10. She is a lover of good *food/foods*.

Self-check

I. Use the nouns in the plural:

1. The last leaf fell from the tree.
2. Where is the knife?
3. The roof of the house was covered with snow.
4. A potato is a vegetable and a cherry is a fruit.
5. This mouse is white.
6. The child saw a sheep in the field.
7. Which volcano is erupting?
8. The foot of the deer crushed the flower.
9. My tooth is white.
10. The lady gave this girl the key.

II. Choose the right form of the verb:

1. Phonetics *is/are* a part of Linguistics.
2. The police *want/wants* to interview the two men about the robbery.
3. There *is/are* more fruit in summer than in autumn.
4. His clothes *is/are* always neat.
5. The trousers you bought for me *doesn't/don't* fit.
6. There *isn't/aren't* any news in the paper today.
7. *Is/Are* the traffic in front of your apartment building?
8. Draughts *are/is* an enjoyable game.
9. There *is/are* vermin in this restaurant.
10. The barracks *was/were* built in 1807.

III. Choose the correct variant:

1. If you don't know the news you can read *a paper/paper*.
2. A crown has a lot of *jewel/jewels*.
3. The French speaking *people/peoples* share a common language.
4. I was in a hurry this morning. I didn't have *a time/time* for breakfast.
5. Our neighbours are very noisy *persons/people*.
6. Clara's English is better than it was. She's made *a progress/progress*.
7. We were very unfortunate. We had *bad luck/a bad luck*.
8. They are *Swiss/Swisses*.
9. We were invited to taste some delicious *wine/wines*.
10. *Light/A light* comes from the sun.

Vocabulary

Ex.16. Look up in the dictionary the definitions of the word "DESIGN". Discuss them with your groupmates.

! Remember: **Design** is the process of creating an object's form and function. Design can involve making products, machines, and structures that serve their intended purpose and are pleasing to the eye as well.

Designer is a broad term for a person who designs any of a variety of things.

This usually implies the task of creating or of being creative in a particular area of expertise. It is frequently used to reference someone who draws or in some ways uses visual cues to organize their work.

Designer is also the title for a person practicing in one of the design fields, such as architecture or engineering, but who is not licensed or does not possess a four year degree in that field.

Examples include: automotive designer, costume designer, fashion designer, graphic designer, industrial designer, interior designer, landscape designer, scenic designer, systems designer, web designer and needlework designer, etc.

Ex.17. Study the following verbs and their derivatives. Mind their meaning.
! Countable (you can say a/an) / Uncountable (you can't say a/an).

Verb	Noun: concept (uncountable)	Noun: thing (countable)	Noun: person
Design: to make plans or drawings for how something is to be made	design	a design	a designer
Develop: to make a new idea successful, for example by making or improving a product	development	a development	a developer
Innovate: to think of new ideas, methods, products, etc.	innovation	an innovation	an innovator
Invent: to design and make something for the first time	invention	an invention	an inventor
Create: to use imagination to invent things or produce works of art	creativity	a creation	a creator

Ex.18. Choose the correct forms to complete these sentences containing the words from ex.17.

- White came up with (a design/design) that combined lightness and warmth.
- There's an exhibition on architecture and (the design/design) at the Museum of Modern Art.
- McGrew is vice president of (a development/development) and product planning.
- The FDA (Food and Drug Administration) has approved (a development/development) for treating tooth disease, a new laser machine.
- Electric light was (an invention/invention) which enabled people to stay up later.
- Sometimes (an invention/invention) is so obvious that it is hard to believe nobody thought of it before.
- Channel Four has always encouraged experimentation and (an innovation/ innovation).
- He discovered (an innovation/innovation) that has enabled him to build guitars more efficiently.

Thumb Reading

Ex.19. Divide into four groups, skim the following texts about the four famous designers. Discuss the information given in the abstract within your group, and then share it with the others.



William Kent (circa 1686-1748), English architect and landscape designer. Kent's most original work was as a landscape architect. His informal parklike style, contrasting sharply with the contemporary formal French style, became the dominant influence on European landscape architecture during the later 18th century.

Number 10 Downing Street has been the official residence of British prime ministers since Sir Robert Walpole moved there in the 1730s, although a number of his successors have chosen to live elsewhere in London. It is also where meetings of the British Cabinet are usually held. Number 11 Downing Street is the official residence of the Chancellor of the Exchequer*, and number 12 is the home of the government chief whip**.

The term “Downing Street” is often used to refer to the British government. The house at 10 Downing Street is a structure that contains elements from different historical eras. Architects who have worked on the home include William Kent, Sir John Soane, Raymond Erith, and, most recently, Quinlan Terry. The southern side of Downing Street was demolished to build new government offices in the 1860s. Numbers 10, 11, and 12 are the only original houses to survive. Security gates, ending the right of public access to the street, were erected in 1990.

* канцлер казначейства (министр финансов Великобритании);

** «главный кнут», главный парламентский партийный организатор.



Charles Rennie Mackintosh (1868-1928), Scottish architect and designer, whose chaste, functional style exerted a strong influence on 20th-century architecture and interior design. Between 1899 and 1910 he designed several houses near Glasgow in this style, but his fame rests primarily on his designs for the Glasgow School of Art (1897-1899), with its austere rectangular framework, long, simple curves, and unornamented I. Charles Rennie Mackintosh’s architectural masterpiece, the Glasgow School of Art (completed in 1909), is an important example of the Art Nouveau style. The building’s Art Nouveau features include its wrought-iron gates and an entrance resembling a castle. The exterior walls of the school’s rooms comprise large windows that provide light for the art studios and for the two-story library within.



Thomas Chippendale (1718-79), English furniture designer and cabinetmaker, born in Yorkshire, the son of a carpenter. Chippendale established a furniture factory in London in 1749 and soon gained a wide reputation. The Chippendale style combines solidity with grace and elaborate decoration, usually in Chinese, Gothic, or rococo style. Chippendale created his most beautiful furniture. After his death his business was continued by his son, Thomas Chippendale.

This mahogany chair was built in 1760 shows the elaborate ornamentation combined with structural solidity favored by Thomas Chippendale. The English furniture designer opened his factory in London in 1749 and soon established a far-reaching reputation. The

chair is in a private collection.



Peter Carl Fabergé (1846-1920), Russian goldsmith and jeweller. His work elevated jewellery to a decorative art level unequalled since the Renaissance.

Fabergé was born in Saint Petersburg. Educated in Western Europe, Fabergé took control of the family jewellery business in 1870. He rapidly gained a reputation as a designer, working with precious and semiprecious stones and metals and drawing on many styles, including Old Russian, Greek, Renaissance, baroque, art nouveau, naturalism, and caricature. At its peak his firm had branches in Moscow, Odesa (Odessa), Kyiv, London, and Saint Petersburg and employed some 700 people to produce its jewelled flower baskets,

gold-and-enamel Easter eggs, miniature animals, chalices, bonbonnières, and numerous other lavish objects. The Russian Revolution ended Fabergé’s business in 1918.

This elaborate Easter egg (Fabergé Egg) was designed by the Russian jeweller Peter Carl Fabergé in the late 19th century. The intricate cloisonné enamel work, with gold and precious gems, is typical of Fabergé’s style. He created a large number of these eggs, each with its own unique look.

Ex.20. Answer the following questions.

1. Is William Kent an English architect and landscape designer?
2. What is Downing Street famous for? Downing 11? And Downing 12?
3. The house at 10 Downing Street is a structure that contains elements from different historical eras, isn't it?
4. Is the Glasgow School of Art (completed in 1909) Charles Rennie Mackintosh's or Thomas Chippendale's architectural masterpiece?
5. Who was born in Yorkshire in the family of a carpenter?
6. Where is the Mahogany chair now?
7. Where and when was Fabergé, the Russian goldsmith and jeweller, born?
8. This elaborate Easter egg (Fabergé Egg) wasn't designed by the Russian jeweler Peter Carl Fabergé in the early 19th century, was it?
9. Are all these four names familiar to you?
10. Why are they and their creations so popular nowadays?

For fun and to your good!



Political correctness

Failure: non-traditional success
Incorrect: alternative answer
Old: chronologically gifted
Prisoner: client of the correctional system
Housewife: Domestic Engineer

Try to guess what word (word combination) stands for the given PC variant:

Post Person	Firefighter	Optically Darker	Comb-Free	Earth Children
Economically Unprepared	Flight Attendant	Visually Oriented		

(Hints: Fireman, Stewardess, Post Man, Mankind, Blind, Deaf, Poor, Bald)

Be always polite!

J Smile

My neighbour has a neurotic dog. I think it's because he named his dog Stay. Every afternoon I hear the guy calling, "Here, Stay. Here, Stay!"

Vocabulary Notebook

Ex.21. Practice the usage of the verbs **to stay**, **to remain**, **to leave**.

STAY: to continue to be in the same place, condition, or state for a period of time without moving away. *Stay there and wait for me.*

REMAIN: to continue in a particular state without changing. *In spite of their quarrel, they remain the best of friends.*

LEAVE: to go away from a person or place. *I leave the office at five o'clock every day.*

A. Translate into Russian.

1. I know he will prefer to remain in the background. 2. I hate leaving home. 3. Try to remain calm. 4. Stay there and don't move! 5. The plane leaves Heathrow at 12.35. 6. We ended up staying for lunch. 7. We stayed to see what would happen. 8. We need to work harder to remain competitive with other famous designers. 9. They stayed talking until well into the night. 10. The plane leaves for Dallas at 12.35. 11. Can you stay and keep an eye on the baby? – I'll stay and help you. 12. It remains true that design is about competing well, not winning. 13. Don't leave any of your belongings behind. 14. In spite of their quarrel, they remain the best of friends. 15. He will remain (as) manager of the club until the end of his contract. 16. I've left my bag on the bus.

B. Translate into English.

1. Я пробуду на этой выставке до вечера. 2. Оставьте обсуждение этого проекта его нового загородного дома мне. Я поговорю с ним о дизайне интерьера. 3. Сегодня вечером я предпочитаю остаться дома и заняться изучением ландшафтного дизайна. 4. Он вышел из студии и запер дверь. 5. Несмотря на свой успех, он остался скромным человеком. 6. Я хочу, чтобы Вы остались пообедать с нами и посмотрели его новые эскизы. 7. Улыбка еще оставалась на его лице, но глаза уже не улыбались. 8. Когда Вы уезжаете из Парижа в Лондон? 9. Он не смог остаться спокойным, когда увидел ее новый дизайнерский ход. 10. Я уезжаю сегодня вечером.

Conversation Topic

Ex.22. Discuss the following problem under the topic 'Values in Society'.

Getting ready

Ask your partner these questions:

- a. Do you think graffiti is an art form?
- b. Is it popular in the place where you live?
- c. Do most people appreciate graffiti?

Understanding the topic

Read the information given below and answer the question

What do you know about GRAFFITI?

Until relatively recently, graffiti was considered to be an example of anti-social behaviour, the work of vandals. Nowadays, many of those 'vandals' are treated as respected artists, and some of them have made it in the world of business.

Today, graffiti has the status of 'street art' and you get graffiti in places where you wouldn't expect to – in advertisements, on clothes, on toys and others.

Did you know?

- * The term **graffiti** comes from the Greek word '*graphein*' which means '*to write*'.
- * Graffiti was first found on ancient Roman architecture.
- * Graffiti is now so popular it can be seen in many museums and art galleries.
- * Graffiti is still illegal in many places and you could be fined.

Graffiti Language

- * Most graffiti artists prefer to be called 'writers'.
- * A writer's signature with spray paint or marker is called a 'tag'.
- * Communities of writers who are friends are known as 'crews'.
- * Those writers who are inexperienced or new to an area are called 'toys'.

What do you think?

Study the following points for and against graffiti. Share your opinion.

Graffiti: pros and cons

for	against
Graffiti is just like any other art, it lets a person paint his or her feelings.	If people want to draw, they should do it on paper. Graffiti makes our cities look really run-down and ugly.
Graffiti is just another form of art. It's a great pleasure to look at it.	Graffiti is definitely not art, it's just silly drawings. People just do it for fun.
Graffiti is an interesting art form – artists can express their talent painting on public things without getting into trouble.	Graffiti is no way art. It just makes more work for the cleaners in the street.
.....

Exchange your ideas with your groupmate.

A: Would you be angry at the sight of graffiti on the wall of your house? in the pedestrian subway? on other public things?

B: No, I Wouldn't. It's crazy/stupid/....

C: Yes, I would. It's great/fascinating/...

Sum up all the information you've got in the following way:

1. Graffiti is
2. Some people think graffiti is ... ; others believe that
3. Personally I

Texts for translation

Ex.23. Translate the following texts in writing.

Types of Art

We categorize art for the sake of understanding and interpretation: It is easiest to compare and make connections between works that are similar in fundamental ways.

Painting, sculpture, and architecture are the arts most commonly discussed in textbooks as “the fine arts,” and they are sometimes grouped together with music and poetry.

The wording *fine arts*, however, suggests that these art forms in some way rank higher than other art forms generally categorized as decorative arts or crafts.

There are various justifications for this distinction: The fine arts use the human figure as their subject (although this is a difficult rationale when applied to architecture); they can convey ideas or moral values; they are interpreted or discussed in theoretical writings; and they can be appreciated for their own sake, without regard to their usefulness. The idea of fine arts traces back to the French Academy of Fine Arts of the 17th century, however, and since then artists have on many occasions actively worked to tear down this division.

We might instead think of painting, sculpture, and architecture as corresponding roughly to two-dimensional art, three-dimensional art, and arts that enclose or define space. Some of the newer art forms that add motion – for example, film and video art – are sometimes referred to as time-based media.

Decorative arts, such as jewelry and textiles, and crafts, such as woodworking and basketry, are defined primarily by their practical use: for example, in fashion, furniture, or household items.

Purposes of Art

Through most of its history, art has served a variety of purposes: to honor the dead, to recall the appearance of rulers or relatives, to give visual form to gods, to create sacred places, to display wealth, to teach, and to give pleasure.

Many people today think of the visual arts at best as isolated objects to contemplate in museums or, at worst, as mere frills, unnecessary in education or life. Historians trace such attitudes to 18th-century philosophers who hoped to find an intellectual basis for our perception of beauty and thus separated it from other activities. Their view became known as “art for art’s sake.”

Even if we think of art as isolated from the rest of life, we still must turn to architects to design buildings with important functions, whether churches or banks. We still value design in furniture and other useful everyday objects, and want monuments to honor our heroes.

Visual effects in movies astound us, well-designed Web pages appeal to us, and gorgeous images in advertising persuade us. The methods and materials have changed dramatically, but art is still very much a part of our lives.

Grammar

EVERY / EACH

Ex.24. Insert **every** or **each**.

1. ...morning my Mom left lists a mile long for ...of us; there was so much work to do about the house.
2. Opening my bag I took out two envelopes with Dad printed across their fronts in childlike letters. Handing them to Andrew, I said, “Lissa and Jamie have...written you a card.”
3. She had a present for...child.
4. We...have our private views about it.
5. I loved...minute of it.
6. They were all just sitting there, ... of them thinking private thoughts.
7. Rosie changed the subject...time it was raised.
8. She offered us a tin of biscuits and my sister and I had one....
9. The government changes...five years.
10. I had only two suitcases, but...weighed over twenty kilos.
11. She has...chance of success in the life she has chosen.
12. We only save enough money to take a real vacation...other year.
13. We saw three young elephants, ... was the size of a car.
14. ...of you should sign the register before you leave.
15. ...child should be educated. It’s a must.
16. He inspected...of the cars which were in the garage.
17. We have...completed our work.

ANOTHER / THE OTHER / THE OTHERS / OTHERS

Ex.25. Comment on the words in bold type.

1. Let’s do it **another** time.
2. We need **another** computer, a new one.
3. We can try that – but whether it’ll work is **another** matter.
4. The room’s too small. Let’s see if they’ve got **another** one.
5. She’s going to be another Madonna, as famous as she is.
6. There’ll never be **another** like him.
7. She was now listening to whoever it was on **the other** end of the line.
8. And now let’s go in and join **the others**.
9. Mr. Harris and Mrs. Bate and three **other** teachers were there.
10. Are there any **other** questions?
11. Two buildings were destroyed and many **others** damaged in the blast.
12. Some designs are better than **others**.
13. My **other** sister is a doctor.
14. One son went to live in Australia and **the other** one was killed in a car crash.
15. He raised one arm and then **the other**.
16. (*humorous*) You’ll have to ask my **other half** (= husband, wife or partner).
17. I’ll wear my **other** shoes – these are dirty.
18. ‘I like this one.’ ‘What about **the other ones**?’
19. I went swimming while **the others** played tennis.
20. However, there were **other** matters for us grown-ups to consider.

Ex.26. Insert another, the other, others, the others.

1. There's no ... way to do it.
2. All European languages belong to the same family except for Finnish, Hungarian, Basque and one or two
3. Some people like to rest in their free time. ... like to travel.
4. Bees carry pollen from one plant to
5. This cake is delicious! Can I have ... slice, please?
6. Some books are useful to read, ... are just a waste of time.
7. Where are ... boys?
8. He produced two films. One became a classic, ... passed unnoticed.
9. My Dad says he needs ... car.
10. The supermarket is on ... side of the street.
11. Some people are bitterly frustrated when this happens. ... are not.
12. One man's meat is ... man's poison.
13. There were three books on my table. One is here. Where are ... ?
14. Some of the speakers went straight to the conference room. ... speakers are still hanging around.
15. I've got ... three books to read. On the one hand it is true, on ... not quite.
16. In 1990 the Uffizi gallery in Florence had 2,395 paintings on display. Today it shows just 500. ... are locked away, almost never seen.
17. This is not the only answer to the question. There are
18. Please give me ... chance.
19. He was a wonderful teacher. Everyone agreed it would be hard to find ... like him.

EITHER / NEITHER

Ex.27. Comment on the words in bold type.

1. You can park on **either** side of the street.
2. You can keep one of the photos. **Either** of them – whichever you like.
3. There are two types of qualification – **either** is acceptable.
4. **Neither** answer is correct.
5. **Neither** of them has a car.
6. They produced two reports, **neither** of which contained any useful suggestions.
7. 'Which do you like?' '**Neither**. I think they're both ugly.'

Ex.28. Insert either or neither.

1. I was expecting you ... today or tomorrow.
2. He spoke ... English nor French.
3. Which one do you want? – I don't want
4. We can meet ... at six or at seven.
5. Nelly has two friends. ... is in town now.
6. The weather is ... cold nor warm today.
7. Which one do you want? – I don't want
8. She ... drinks, smokes, nor eats meat.
9. In ... case the answer is the same.
10. They may be ... here or there.

Ex.29. Translate into English.

1. Каждый дизайнер – художник.
2. Каждый из дизайнеров нашей фирмы работает над своим собственным проектом.
3. Каждый год глава нашей компании премирует лучшие дизайнерские проекты и их авторов.
4. Мне не нравится этот интерьер. Предложите другой план.
5. Это не единственный способ выиграть конкурс, есть еще и другие, я уверен.
6. Я принес две твои книги по истории дизайна, остальные я принесу завтра.
7. Одни люди любят старинные вещи, другие предпочитают новинки моды.
8. Любой проект из двух предложенных заслуживает похвалы.
9. Вы предпочитаете черно-белое оформление офиса или в пастельных тонах? – Ни то, ни другое. Мне нравится эклектика ярких цветов.
10. Каждый из нас мечтает стать профессиональным дизайнером.

Vocabulary notes

Work, Fame and Fortune

A.

1. Fame – знаменитость, известность, популярность;

to achieve, attain, win fame — достигать известности, славы;

to seek fame — стремиться к славе;

to rise / shoot to fame overnight – неожиданно стать звездой, знаменитым;

claim to fame – предмет чьей-л. Гордости; то, чем можно гордиться: *Her new project became the ultimate claim to fame for one of her teachers.*

2. Famous – видный, выдающийся, знаменитый, известный, прославленный, славный (as; for);

to become famous for – стать, сделаться знаменитым (чем-л.);

a famous designer – известный дизайнер;

a famous piece of art – знаменитое произведение искусства;

He is famous as a talented designer. – Он известен как талантливый дизайнер.

The city is famous for its museums. – Город славится своими музеями.

3. Celebrity – 1) известность, популярность, слава;

2) знаменитый человек; знаменитость; звезда;

international celebrity – звезда мировой величины;

local celebrity – местная знаменитость;

national celebrity – национальный герой;

visiting celebrity – заезжая знаменитость;

3) торжественный обряд, ритуал, церемония, празднество, торжество.

Ex.30. Insert the necessary words: fame, famous, celebrity.

1. He was willing to sacrifice his happiness on the altar of ... 2. Marble Arch* is a ... London landmark. 3. He was ... , both at home and abroad. 4. One of the penalties of ... is loss of privacy. 5. She wanted a ... designer to help her with her new cottage. 6. ... hasn't really changed him. 7. ... can be a two-edged sword. 8. After winning the prize she became ... overnight. 9. I couldn't resist an opportunity to meet a real live.... 10. ... brought nothing but misery and loneliness. 11. A young and promising designer is hoping her talent and hard work will be the first step on the road to ... and fortune.

* Марбл-Арч – триумфальная арка, мраморная арка. Сооружена в 1828 в качестве главного въезда в Букингемский дворец [Buckingham Palace]; в 1851 перенесена в северо-восточную часть Гайд-Парка [Hyde Park]; ныне находится вне его пределов.

Ex.31. Translate into English.

1. Нелегко достичь известности. Еще труднее быть звездой мировой величины. 2. Одни люди стремятся к славе, другие становятся знаменитыми совершенно неожиданно. 3. Мой новый интерьер – предмет моей гордости. 4. Чтобы стать известным, дизайнер должен прославиться своими работами. 5. Беларусь славится своими талантливыми мастерами. 6. Их произведения искусства стали предметом гордости нашей страны. 7. Мы рады приветствовать всех участников конкурса дизайнеров: звезд мировой величины, местных знаменитостей и начинающих любителей.

B. Reward/award

Reward – награда, премия;

to claim, reap, receive a reward – получать награду;

to offer, post a reward – предоставлять к награде;

to pay a reward – давать награду, награждать;

just reward – справедливая награда;

tangible reward – материальное поощрение;

well-deserved reward – заслуженная награда;

in reward for smth – в награду за что-либо.

We rewarded him for finding our lost dog. – Мы отблагодарили его за то, что он нашел нашу потерявшуюся собаку.

Fame and recognition reward the designer. – За труды дизайнер вознаграждается славой и признанием.

Award – 1) присуждение (награды, премии): *He was nominated for the best actor award.*

2) присуждать что-л.; награждать чем-л.: *The judges awarded the prize to her.* – Судьи присудили ей приз. *The judges awarded her the prize.* – Судьи присудили ей приз.

To win / receive / get an award for smth – получить приз, награду за что-л.:

He was invited to an award presentation / ceremony to receive the Housing Design Award.

Ex.32. Translate into English.

1. Чтобы получить приз на конкурсе или материальное поощрение, нужно много работать.
2. Он был номинирован на лучшего дизайнера прошлого столетия.
3. Я полагаю, что это справедливая награда за его талант, упорство и труд.
4. За труды даже дизайнер-любитель вознаграждается славой и признанием.
5. В награду за помощь в разработке проекта ему подарили шоколадную медаль.
6. Мы отблагодарили его за дизайн нашего садового домика.
7. Поездка в Лондон стала для него заслуженной наградой.

Scanning Reading

Ex.33. Follow the tasks below.

Warm up

Answer the questions

1. Are you an ambitious person?
2. Would you like to be famous?
3. Is it easy to be famous?

Read

Study the author's point of view given below

Famous people today enjoy a style of living, which was once the prerogative only of Royalty. Wherever they go, people turn out in their thousands to greet them. The crowds go wild trying to catch a brief glimpse of their smiling, colourfully dressed idols. The celebrities are transported in their chauffeur-driven Rolls-Royces, private helicopters or executive aeroplanes. They are surrounded by a permanent entourage of managers, press agents and bodyguards. Photographs of them appear regularly in the press and all their comings and goings are reported here and there.

They certainly share many of the inconveniences as well. It is dangerous for them to make unscheduled appearances in public. They must be constantly shielded from the adoring crowds, which idolize them. They are no longer private individuals, but public property. The financial rewards they receive for this sacrifice cannot be calculated, for their rates of pay are astronomical.

Famous people enjoy fame and wealth.

And why not? People who make envious remarks should remember that the most famous people represent only the tip of the iceberg. For every other celebrity, there are hundreds of others struggling to earn a living. A man working in a steady job and looking forward to a pension at the end of it has no right to expect very high rewards. He has chosen security and peace of mind, so there will always be a limit to what he can earn.

But a man who attempts to become a famous person is taking enormous risks. He knows at the outset that only a handful of competitors ever get to the very top. He knows that years of concentrated effort may be rewarded with complete failure. But he knows, too, that the rewards for success are very high indeed; they are the recompense for the huge risks involved and if he achieves them, he has certainly earned them. That's the essence of being famous.

Discuss

Check your understanding

1. What does the author think about famous people's style of living?
2. Are celebrities risky people? Why?

Supporting Statements

Find the supporting statements in the text to prove each of the following opinions

1. Famous people today enjoy a style of living.
2. They certainly share many of the inconveniences as well.
3. Famous people deserve all their awards and rewards.

What are your values?

Answer the following questions, state your position and support your ideas

1. What traits should a person possess to become a celebrity in today's society?
2. What disadvantages does their way of life possess?
3. What would you like to achieve in your profession?

Further Reading

Ex.34. Do more, Learn more

The Man Who Could Buy Anything

Study the difference and learn the following words:

1. To wonder/ to wander

1. It's a ... that we didn't get lost. 2. The guests were ... in the garden. 3. We call it the eighth ... of the world. 4. I really ... if they will come. 5. He went for a ... westward. 6. My father told me that there ... in his early days another report of this story. 7. The patient may ... or pass into a comatose state.

2. Gadget/ gadgetry/ a gadgeteer

1. He had a useful ... for removing nails from wood. 2. We could buy him a coffee-maker for his birthday as he is a 3. He had a drawer full of ... of all kinds. 4. His house is packed with high-tech ..., so he is called a 5. What ... is 'Bosch' developing now?

3. Tycoon/Magnate/Mogul

Magnate is a person who owns newspapers, ships and oil wells.

Tycoon is a person who owns property and software companies.

Mogul owns movie, media, and shipping companies.

Magnate	Mogul	Tycoon
Media Press Shipping Oil	Movie Media Shipping	Property Software

Read the newspaper article and say what information has been new for you:

Bill Gates is the richest private citizen in the world. There is nothing he can't afford to. Every morning, when his alarm clock goes off, the software tycoon is \$20 million richer than when he went to bed. His wealth is based on his company, Microsoft, of which he owns 39% of the shares. He has a personal fortune estimated at £18 billion, which is more than the annual economic output of over a hundred countries.

He is not shy about spending it. He has built a mansion overlooking Lake Washington that he's packed with high-tech gadgetry and TV monitors, some taking up an entire wall. Visitors are given a smart card encoded with their personal preferences, so that, as they wander from room to room, their favourite pictures will appear on the screens, and the music they like will play. The card is programmed so that only the most intimate friends can open the doors.

This cold-blooded approach to human relationships also seems to be true of his love life. When he went out with an ex-girlfriend, Ann Winblad, who is now a very successful businesswoman, the couple conducted much of their relationship by going on virtual dates. Each would drive alone to the same movie at the same time in different towns, and then talk about it afterwards on their mobiles, discussing the plots and swapping opinions. When finally he got married, he and his wife, Melinda, signed a prenuptial agreement that allows him to go on an annual holiday with his ex, Ann, leaving his wife behind.

Gates has been called 'King of the Nerds', but this simply isn't fair. In the ninth grade at school, he got A's in all the subjects he took, which put him among the top ten students in the nation. Gates went on to Harvard University, where he managed to be in the same class as the girls he fancied by inserting a piece of software into the college computer. But he never finished college. When he left, he knew exactly what to do. He started up his own computer company.

Gates saw that his fortune lay in software, not in hardware.

Answer the questions:

1. Is Bill Gates the poorest person in the world?
2. How much does he earn a day?
3. Is Bill Gates a gadgeteer?
4. What approach does he have in relations with women?
5. What is the secret of his success?
6. Is Bill Gates the man who could buy everything?
7. Is he a winner?

Fill in the gaps with *between* or *among*:

1. Mother divided the cake ... her three children.
2. I can't see the difference ... these two maps.
3. They found the boy ... the bushes in the garden.
4. She invited Jane ... others.
5. This family are always quarreling ... themselves.
6. Just ... ourselves, I can't stand that man!
7. The railway line runs ... the road and river.
8. The story is a dialogue ... husband and wife.
9. There was a great quarrel ... the two friends.

Translate the following sentences into English:

1. Интересно, как Билл Гейтс стал компьютерным магнатом.
2. Я бы хотела знать, какими чертами характера должен обладать человек, чтобы стать медиа магнатом или имущественным магнатом.
3. Интересно, часто ли магнаты прогуливаются в парке.
4. Интересно, пользуются ли магнаты услугами дизайнеров.
5. Интересно, преуспевает ли эта дизайнерская компания.
6. Интересно, кто основал школу дизайна.
7. Интересно, многие ли захотят поменяться местами с Биллом Гейтсом.
8. Интересно, любитель ли он всяких технических новинок.
9. Интересно, как ему пришло в голову основать дизайнерскую фирму для магнатов и для рядовых граждан.

Swap your opinions on the following issues:

- Who are your country's most famous people?
- Are there any famous designers among them?
- In your opinion, are celebrities born or made?

Render into English:

Каждый восьмой британец променяет девушку на гаджет

18.01.2007 11:58 | *Ferra.ru*

Девушки приходят и уходят, а новые гаджеты на дороге не валяются. Похоже, именно так рассуждают молодые британцы, готовые променять свою пассию на плеер, домашний кинотеатр или широкоэкранный телевизор.

Результаты исследования, проведенного в Великобритании, показывают, что около 13% юношей в возрасте от 16 до 24 лет предпочитают симпатичным барышням высокотехнологичные устройства. Старшее поколение, к счастью, остается верным своим подругам и женам (в противном случае плеерофон мог бы разрушить не одну семью) – среди опрошенных в возрасте от 55 до 65 лет “high-tech” мужчин не более 2%.

Впрочем, обменять поклонника на компьютерную мышку в меховой шубке со стразами или наушники, украшенные кристаллами Swarovski, не откажутся и представительницы прекрасной половины человечества, правда, таковых в Великобритании всего 6%.

Ex.35. Enumerate the ingredients that could be mentioned in a ‘famous designer’ recipe.

Ex.36. Make up the “ABC” of a famous designer. Start with the verbs (adjectives or nouns) only.

E.g.

Be:

- | | | | | |
|------------|--------------|------------------|-----------------|---------------|
| A – active | B – brave | C – creative | D – decent | E – energetic |
| F – funny | G – generous | H – hard-working | I – imaginative | J – just |

Ex.37. Comment upon the following statements. Be distinctive, logical and persuasive presenting your point of view.

1. A celebrity is a person who works hard all his life to become known, then wears dark glasses to avoid being recognized. **Fred Allen** (1894-1956) U.S. comedian.
2. Fame is a constant effort. **Jules Renard** (1864-1910) French writer.
3. I haven't made any friends since becoming famous. **Seal** (1963-) British pop singer.
4. Wealth is like seawater; the more we drink, the thirstier we become; and the same is true of fame. **Arthur Schopenhauer** (1788-1860) German philosopher.
5. There is only one thing in the world worse than being talked about, and that is not being talked about. **Oscar Wilde** (1854-1900) Irish poet, playwright, and wit.
6. The nice thing about being a celebrity is that when you bore people, they think it's their fault. **Henry Kissinger** (1923-) German-born U.S. politician and diplomat.

7. In order to be yourself you first have to be somebody. **Stanislaw Lec** (1909-1966) Polish writer.



Mental Pabulum

Ex.38. Match the words in A with their definitions in B.

A

B

Short story	form of dance characterized by conventional steps, poses, and graceful movements including leaps and spins
Theatre	picture of person: a painting, photograph, or drawing of somebody, somebody's face, or a related group
Opera	musical drama: a dramatic work where music is a dominant part of the performance, with the actors often singing rather than reciting their lines
Portrait	create detailed plan of something: to make a detailed plan of the form or structure of something, emphasizing features such as its appearance, convenience, and efficient functioning
Ballet	short work of prose fiction: a work of prose fiction that is shorter than a novel
Still life	drama as art or profession: dramatic performance as an art, profession, or way of life
Design	portrayal of something inanimate: a representation of inanimate objects such as fruit, flowers, or food, often in a domestic setting, in paintings, pictures, or photographs

Ex.39. Complete these sentences with an appropriate word or expression from A, B or C.

- Tonight's _____ of 'Hamlet' begins at 7.30.
A. perform B. performing C. performance
- Camford University Press have just released a collection of Shakespeare's _____.
A. works B. workers C. workings
- The rock group 'Glass Weasel' have released a limited _____ of their new album which contains a CD-ROM of their latest show.
A. edit B. edition C. editor
- His last book received excellent _____ in the newspapers.
A. reviews B. previews C. revisions
- There is an _____ of Monet's work at the Tate.
A. exhibitionist B. exhibit C. exhibition
- The British National Orchestra is delighted with the government's promise of a £500,000 _____.
A. subsidiary B. subsidy C. subpoena
- Tickets have already sold out for the first day's showing of Tom Cartmilf's paintings at the National _____.
A. Galleon B. Galley C. Gallery
- Ernest Hemingway was one of the twentieth century's most famous _____.
A. novels B. novelties C. novelists
- The French _____ of the nineteenth century had a profound influence on the world of art.
A. impressions B. impressionists C. impressionisms
- Oldhaven Press are going to _____ my new book!
A. publish B. publisher C. publication

Ex.40. Now look at this extract from a radio programme and fill in the gaps with one of the words or expressions from Unit 1. In some cases, more than one answer may be possible. You may need to change some of the word forms.

Here are some hints				
to publish	a portrait	an opera	design	a subsidy
development	a gallery	a writer	a novel	an architect
a review	still life	sculpture	ballet	biography
an exhibition	a concert	a performance	a manufacturer	

Hello, and welcome to today's edition of 'But is it Art?'

1. Now I don't usually enjoy 1_____ – all those pirouettes and pas de deux's and dying swans usually send me to sleep, but last night's 2_____ of 'Sleeping Beauty' at Nureyev Hall had me on the edge of my seat. And I'm not the only one: rave 3_____ in the national press praised the excellent choreography and the incredible stage set. It's on again tonight, but you'll have to move fast if you want a ticket!

2. The current 4_____ of Monetto's paintings at the Wheatley 5_____ has been a disappointment. The pictures themselves are excellent, especially the great artist's 6_____ of film stars, and of course his stunning 7_____ of a vase of daffodils, but the lighting inside the room was terrible. I would have thought that, having received a government 8_____ of almost €100,000: the Wheatley Arts Council could have invested it in some good lights.

3. Fans of the great twentieth century 9_____ George Orwell will be delighted to hear that Swansong Press are going to release a collection of his greatest 10_____, which will of course include 'Animal Farm' and 'Nineteen Eighty Four'. Also included are some rare short stories which were not 11_____ until after his death. Look out for the book, which will be in the shops from the end of the month.

4. On the subject of books, a new 12_____ of the life of conductor Charles Worsenmost is due to be released in January. Worsenmost conducted his last 13_____ in 1998 after a long and eventful career. This is highly recommended for anyone who is remotely interested in classical music.

5. Have you ever wanted to be an 14_____ singer? Well, now's your chance! The National Music Company are looking for tenors and sopranos to audition for a new production of Mozart's 'Marriage of Figaro'. If you're interested, we'll give you the number to call at the end of the programme.

6. Potential Michelangelo's and Henry Moore's can try their hand at 15_____ this weekend. The Gleneagles Museum is holding a series of workshops which will give you the chance to chip away at a lump of stone to produce a piece of three-dimensional art. There's no need to book – just turn up at the door on Saturday at nine o'clock.

And now here's that number I promised you... Can you guess? Sure! It's about DESIGN!

7. Another important 16_____ in interior 17_____ was the introduction of the library as an essential element in all homes. The 1893 Columbian Exposition had a major impact on the way Americans viewed and purchased books. 18_____ like Frank Lloyd Wright seized upon the new importance of books, and began designing homes with built-in bookcases throughout common spaces. Libraries did not have to be dark, masculine, separate rooms, but could be a part of the everyday lives of all family members. Homeowners without built-in bookcases could purchase them from furniture 19_____ and catalog retailers.

Word building

Ex.41. Read the text below. Use the word given in capitals at the end of each line to form a word that fits in the space in the same line. There is an example at the beginning (0). Remember you need to spell the word correctly.

Pablo Picasso

Pablo Picasso was born in Spain. As a child he was very (0) talented .	talent
At the age of 19, he went to Paris and experimented with (1).....	differ
styles, from sad paintings in blue, to more (2)..... ones of circuses	cheer
in reds and pinks. Picasso very quickly became (3)..... . He was	succeed
constantly looking for new (4)..... .	inspire
He became interested in (5)..... masks, which were being shown in	Africa
Europe for the first time. He particularly liked the simple but (6)	expression
way they distorted the human face. He began to use (7)..... shapes	angle
to build up an image – this was the (8)..... of cubism.	begin
Even though his cubist pictures are (9)..... we still understand what	realism
they are supposed to be (10)..... .	symbol

Brush up your reading

Ex.42. Read the poem.

English Spelling

When the English tongue we speak
Why is **break** not rhymed with **weak**?
Won't you tell me why it's true?
We say **sew**, but also **few**?

And the maker of a verse
Cannot rhyme a **horse** with **worse**?
Beard is not the same as **heard**,
Cord is different from **word**,

Cow is cow, but **low** is low,
Shoe is never rhymed with **foe**,
Think of **hose** and **dose** and **lose**
And think of **goose** and yet of **choose**.
Think of **comb** and **tomb**, and **bomb**,
Doll and **roll**, and **home**, and **some**.
And since **pay** is rhymed with **say**,
Why not **paid** with **said** I pray?

Think of **blood**, and **food**, and **good**;
Mould is not pronounced like **could**?
Why is it **done** but **gone** and **lone**?
Is there any reason known?

To sum it up, it seems to me,
That sounds and letters do not agree.

Ex.43. Read the text aloud. Practice your pronunciation skills.

When young men and women enter design they enter an exciting field. Other professions and jobs have their excitement, their fascination, their frustrations; but one cannot imagine any more rewarding way of life than design.

It is difficult to speak of the advantages and disadvantages of other professions, but it's great to be fascinated by the birth of a newly-born 'baby' – an artistic work of a designer.

Every day is a new day. Yesterday's ideas are history. Designers again begin the complex process of creating, designing, developing something new every 24 hours. To an outsider it is confusion, chaos and mixture.

Designers start working again and again, and yet a piece of something new, great and extraordinary is created and brought into life.

Ex.44. Skim the text again and answer the following questions about the text.

- What do young men and women enter when they enter design?
- What place does design occupy among other professions?
- What is the most fascinating aspect of a designer's job?

Ex.45. Reassemble the phrases given below in the correct order (consult the text if necessary).

An artistic work of a designer
Any more rewarding way of life
Confusion, chaos and mixture
The advantages and disadvantages of other professions
The complex process
To be created and brought into life
To be fascinated by the birth of a newly-born 'baby'
To enter design

Ex.46. Retell the text. Express your own attitude to the information you've got.

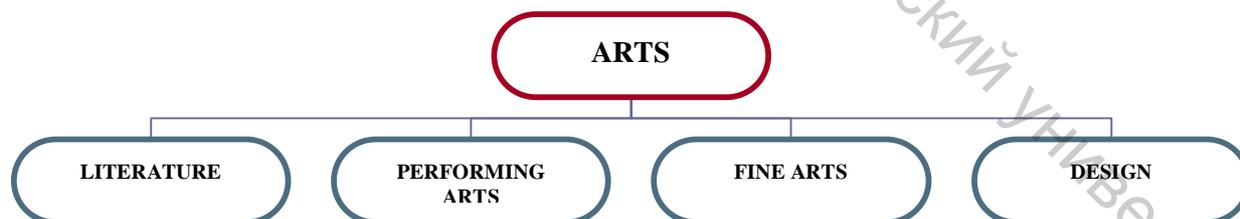
In-Class Writing

Ex.47. Find the key words that distinguish each of the arts from the others.

Example: a tutu is an attribute of ballet.

Expanding the Topic

Ex.48. How can you define the concept "DESIGN"? Do you agree with the sketch below? Why? Why not? Complete it? Comment on it.



Points for discussion

Ex.49. Discuss the possible place for DESIGN in the triad. Give your arguments.

- Apply the *PRESS* method while sharing your opinion*.
- Use the following helpful phrases to present your statement:

If you ask me...	The way I see it...	From where I stand...
I'd say...	From my point of view...	In my view/opinion...
It seems to me...	It's difficult to say...	As far as I'm concerned...

PRESS method in action

Example:

Design can come under the heading...

Position.....I think that...
Reasoning.....because...
Example.....for example...
Summing up.....in conclusion...
Solution.....that's why...

Scanning

Ex.50. Read and translate the article.

Find three words (or phrases) that occur frequently in the story. Use them in one sentence.

GUNMAN STEAL £ 650,000 PICASSO



A thief stopped a taxi outside the Hilton hotel at midday yesterday and asked to go to the Lefevre Gallery in central London. Giving the driver a £10 tip to wait, he walked into the private gallery and asked the value of Picasso's *Tête de femme*. The portrait of Picasso's girlfriend, Dora Maar, was painted in 1939 and is valued at £ 650,000.

'He seemed very civilised until he pulled out his gun', said Camilla Bois, one of two assistants in the gallery when the thief entered.

He demanded the picture from the other assistant, Jacqueline Cartwright.

'He looked like an art student with long hair', she said. He told her he had a gun and he wanted the picture. He told her to get it off the wall, but she said she could not. The man then pulled the picture from the wall and ran out of the gallery. The whole operation took 35 seconds. At the taxi, the thief pointed the gun at the driver and demanded to be taken to Wimbledon, southwest London.

Vocabulary Notebook

*Ex.51. Fill in each space with a suitable form of a verb **say, tell, speak, talk***

SAY comes before or after direct speech: *Say (that)...*

Collocations with that: *say your prayers, say yes/no, say a few words, say something.*

Certain objects can 'say' things: *the clock says, the letter says, the newspaper says, the label says.*

Phrases with say: *people say _____, let's just say (that) _____, have smth to say, say = suppose: "Say you were in my shoes, what would you do?"*

TELL We tell somebody facts, opinions and information...

The main structures with tell: *tell smb about smth, tell smb to do smth, tell smb (that), tell smb + what / how / where, etc. + noun phrase.*

Phrases with tell: *tell the twins apart, tell a mile off, tell tales, tell the truth, tell a lie, tell time.*

Notice: we also use give meaning 'express' in common phrases: *give orders / some advice / an opinion / the details / information / directions*

TALK ABOUT or SPEAK ABOUT?

To talk about something means the same as to discuss something. We can also use 'talk about' meaning 'tell stories' in less formal contexts. We use 'speak about' in more formal contexts = (to give a talk on).

1) Tom _____ "This is great!" 2) She _____ that she might be late. 3) He _____ us the answer. 4) I'm going to _____ something to the neighbours about the noise. 5) She _____ us about her travels around North America. 6) _____ us about Africa. 7) I'm going to _____ something about my trip to Africa. 8) The clock _____ it's five past ten. 9) The newspaper _____ there's been a hijacking. 10) People _____ he's a bit mad. 11) _____ me what you need. 12) It's impossible to _____ the twins apart. 13) _____ we do this, what would happen? 14) Have you anything to _____ in your defence? 15) She _____ them that she might be late. 16) The policeman _____ me to go with him. 17) I _____ you the reason why I was out late. 18) I've never _____ a lie in my whole life. 19) Let's _____ about the problem. 20) She often _____ about her days as a student. 21) The lecturer is going to _____ about the modern novel. 22) Let's just _____ he doesn't always _____ the truth. 23) The label _____ it was produced in America. 24) He _____ me to close the door. 25) "Close the door," he _____. 26) If you have something to _____, say it now. 27) _____ her how to do it. 28) The letter _____ we've won first prize. 29) I didn't do it – somebody's been _____ tales. 30) She _____ goodbye to her parents.

Ex.52. Summarize the text in English. Think over the end of the story.

Grammar

Ex.53. Use the right form of the verb:

A. 1) My family (to be) large. It is composed of nine members. 2) My family (to be) loving and supportive. They are always ready to help me. 3) The number of students in this room right now (to be) twenty. 4) A number of students in this class (to speak) English very well. 5) The number of human skeletons found at the archaeological site (to be) seven. 6) There (to be) some interesting pictures in today's newspaper. 7) There (to be) an incorrect statement in that newspaper article. 8) The recent statistics on marriage (to be) interesting. 9) Statistics (to be) a branch of mathematics. It (to deal) with collecting, arranging, and using numbers which express facts. 10) The statistics in this report (to be) not accurate. 11) None of the students (to be) here yet. 12) The Government (to be) determined to beat inflation, as it/they (to have) promised. 13) Every team (to have) its chance to win. 14) None of the authors (to expect) their books to become best-sellers.

B. 1) None of the fountains ever (to play). 2) The public (to be) tired of demonstrations. 3) After the soldiers had fired, the crowd (to be) seen running in all directions. 4) The driver as well as the passenger (to be) hurt in the accident. 5) The salt and the pepper (to be) put on the table. 6) Not only she, but also everybody (to be) embarrassed by his rude manner. 7) Two hour's study (to be) enough for him to prepare for a quiz. 8) Not only the teacher, but also the students themselves (to be) tired. 9) He was at his wit's end. His last sixpence (to be) spent. 10) She as well as we (to be) highly satisfied with their work. 11) Not only the earth but also the planets (move) round the sun. 12) Two thousand dollars (to be) wasted by him in the casino. 13) (to be) either of them to ready to go there? 14) Three comrades (to be) a novel by Remark.

C. 1) Bread and butter (to be) his usual breakfast. 2) If either of them (to take) a leave now, we won't be able to finish the project. 3) My aim and objective (to be) to make English grammar clear to everyone. 4) I can wait, four weeks (to be) not so long. 5) The grey and blue blanket (to be) washed today. 6) A variety of questions (to be) put to the lecture. 7) The number of books which we have to read for the exams (to be) considerable. 8) A great number of students (to be) present at the conference. 9) The great majority of writers, painters, and architects (to be) talented people. 10) The pair (Ann and Nick) (to be) so absorbed in their own conversation that their surroundings were of little importance to them. 11) The majority (to believe) that we are in danger of becoming extinct because of our destructive policy. 12) The majority of people (to believe) that he is guilty. 13) The number of young people entering higher institutions (to be) increasing 14) A great number of books (to be) in bad condition because the building of the library needs repairing.

Ex.54. Choose the correct variant.

A. 1. Annie and her brothers (is, are) at school. 2. Either my mother or my father (is, are) coming to the meeting. 3. The dog or the cats (is, are) outside. 4. Either my shoes or your coat (is, are) always on the floor. 5. George and Tamara (doesn't, don't) want to see that movie. 6. Benito (doesn't, don't) know the answer. 7. One of my sisters (is, are) going on a trip to France. 8. The man with all the birds (live, lives) on my street. 9. The movie, including all the previews, (take, takes) about two hours to watch. 10. The players, as well as the captain, (want, wants) to win. 11. Either answer (is, are) acceptable. 12. Every one of those books (is, are) fiction. 13. Nobody (know, knows) the trouble I've seen. 14. (Is, Are) the news on at five or six? 15. Mathematics (is, are) John's favourite subject, while Civics (is, are) Andrea's favorite subject.

B. 1. Eight dollars (is, are) the price of a movie these days. 2. (Is, Are) the tweezers in this drawer? 18. Your pants (is, are) at the cleaner's. 19. There (was, were) fifteen candies in that bag. Now there (is, are) only one left! 20. The committee (debates, debate) these questions carefully 21. The committee (leads, lead) very different lives in private. 22. The Prime Minister, together with his wife, (greet, greets) the press cordially. 23. All of the CDs, even the scratched one, (is, are) in this case. 24. Martha together with her sisters (is, are) going. 25. The flock of geese (spends, spend) most of (its, their) time in the pasture. 26. The jury (is, are) dining on take-out chicken tonight. 27. Swimming, diving, and water-skiing (is, are) water sports 28. *Modern Short Stories* (is, are) the textbook you need. 29. If either of my brothers (win, wins) the race. I will be happy. 30. After one of those girls (has, have) finished with her book, let me use it.

Ex.55. Insert the necessary pronoun.

A. 1. Ann's got a cold in ... head. 2. ... party do you think will win the election? 3. ... size do you want – small, medium or large? 4. ... is your shoe size? 5. The baby refuses eat 5. I doubt that you'll find ... bread now. 6. You seldom hear ... birds here. 7. Do you know if ... of the Marises are coming on Sunday? 8. Shall we listen ... music? 9. Would you like help you? 10. I was tired do ... work. 11. Is money ... you worry about? 12. I'm really hungry. I can eat 13. It's your birthday! Cook ... you want for supper. 14. They say ... in the world is good for something. 15. His ideas are very difficult and ... people understand them. 16. ... teenagers in the village could read. 17. Unfortunately, he had ... friends. 18. Some metals are magnetic and ... aren't. 19. I'll phone the ... if you'll phone Ted and Lucy, OK? 20. My bike's been giving trouble, so I'm taking ... in the garage.

B. 1. She climbed out of the swimming pool and dried 2. Bill cut ... while he was shaving in this morning. 3. My job is very easy. ... could do it. 4. The situation is uncertain. ... could happen. 5. The village was very small. There were only ... houses. 6. Listen carefully. I'm going give you ... advice. 7. This is a very boring place live. There's...to do. 8. When shall I phone you, morning or afternoon? – ... will do. I'll be in all day. 9. Where's Kate? Is she at work or at home? – She's away on holiday. 10. I was invited to two parties week but I didn't go to ... of them. 11. I tried two bookshops for the book I wanted but ... of them had it. 12. There are a few shops at the end of the street but ... of them sell newspapers. 13. I can meet you on the 6-th or 7-th. Would ... of those days be convenient for you? 14. John and I couldn't get into the house because ... of us had a key. 15. Why are you always thinking about money? Money isn't 16. ... side of a square is the same length. 17. There's train to London ... hour. 18. Read ... of these sentences carefully. 19. I understood most of what they said but not ... word. 20. He appreciated my new project, ... encouraged me a lot.

For fun and to your good!

Famous Names in Everyday Use



Hobson's choice – выбор без выбора, отсутствие выбора (только одно предложение);

Pandora's box – 1) ящик Пандоры (из этого ящика, подаренного Зевсом Пандоре, беды и болезни распространились по Земле); 2) опасная игрушка (о вещи или действии, чреватом бедами)

Read the following phrases and find their Russian equivalents. Explain their meaning and etymology.

Noah's Ark

Rubik's cube

Aesop's fables

Christie's

Caesar's wife

Murphy's law

Aladdin's lamp

Achilles' heel

Cleopatra's Needle

Madam Tussaud's Museum

(Hints: кубик Рубика, лампа Алладина, Ноев ковчег, музей мадам Тюссо, жена Цезаря, закон Мэрфи, ахиллесова пята, "Кристиз", "Игла Клеопатры", басни Эзопа)

Be always smart!

Ex.56. Guess the meaning of the following words. Use them in the sentences of your own.

To one's heart's content; at one's fingers' ends; at a hair's breadth; in the mind's eye; one's money's worth; out of harm's way; at arm's length (reach); for Heaven's sake; for Goodness' sake; for appearance's sake; at death's door; to be nobody's fool; to know someone for donkey's years; at razor's edge; (at) a stone's throw from...; to be at one's wit's end; at gun's point; a bird's eye view.

Ex.57. Use the words in brackets in the possessive case.

1. Last week was my (daughter) sixth birthday.
2. (Children) toys are very attractive these days.
3. Have you ever met (Charles) wife?
4. I'll see you in an (hour) time.
5. The house will be sold in two (week) time.
6. We'll be in Paris in three (hour) time.
7. (Boys) clothes wear out very quickly.
8. How much does a (boy) jacket cost these days?
9. What's the name of (Bess) partner?
10. Are (policemen) uniforms comfortable?
11. Prague isn't more than a (day) journey from here.
12. Look at the roses in (Mrs. Jones) garden.
13. I'm trying to attract the (waitress) attention.
14. This church was twenty (years) work.
15. The ocean covers 70 % of the (earth) surface.
16. Now comes the (journey) end.

Ex.58. Translate into English.

Имя сестры моего друга, книги друга моего сына, свадьбы Уилсонов и Смитов, вчерашняя газета, городская больница, машина родителей Ника, новеллы Диккенса, знакомая Джона, пара женских джинсов, детская одежда, трехчасовое путешествие, список имен участников конкурса дизайнеров, племянники моей тети Наташи, комнаты студентов университета, преподаватели университета, проекты дизайнера Иванова, ценой в двадцать пять фунтов, двухнедельные каникулы после трехнедельной сессии, дизайнерский проект моего коллеги.

Take note of

Ex.59. Read the text and answer the questions below.

Is John Smith really Britain's most common name?

John Smith is indeed Britain's most common name, closely followed by John Williams and John Taylor. "Smith" originally meant a foundryman or a metalworker, as in Blacksmith, Ironsmith, Coppersmith and so on. It became a term like "wright", meaning people who worked with their hands. Before the Industrial Revolution the majority of families in Britain were peasants, illiterate and named after their profession or residence. So any Cartwright, Wainwright, Copper or other artisans who could not spell his own name was called "Smith".

"John Smith" is one of those short, sweet, virtually phonetic Biblical names that are simple and plain. Many names come and go, but John Smith lives on forever. The most recent published figures showed that there are about a million and a half Smiths in England and Wales.

- What are the most common names in Belarus? Can you guess why?
- How many Alexanders, Natashas, ..., are there in your group?
- What are trendy names in Belarus now? What names were trendy ten years ago? Can you guess what names will be trendy in 10 years? Why?

Pair-work

Ex.60. Divide into four groups, choose any of the four tasks, present your dialogues in class.

1.

Read the dialogue.

Birth of a baby

A: Tom and Liz have had a baby.

B: Great!

A: A boy or a girl?

B: A girl.

A: Wonderful!

B: How much does she weigh?

A: Three and a half kilos.

B: Fantastic!

A: What are her parents going to call her?

B: They haven't decided yet.

A: Who does she look like?

B: They say she looks like her father.

Make the dialogue longer using the following words and word combinations.

Экзамены, все родственники Лиз, корь, удача, домино, ни отец, ни его племянники и племянницы, шутки, листья, снежинка, фрукты, компенсация, симптомы, анализы, решение комитета, успехи.

Act out the dialogue.

2.

Read the dialogue.

A birthday

A: Is that a new bracelet you're wearing?

B: Yes. It's a birthday present.

A: Ah, is it your birthday today?

B: Yes, it is.

A: Oh, happy birthday! Many happy returns!

B: Thank you.

A: We must celebrate.
B: Yes, let's go out to dinner.
A: Good idea! That'll be nice.

Make the dialogue longer using the following words and word combinations.

Мебель, лосось, каждый человек, бактерии, феномен (явление), отцы Джейн и Мэри, новости, овцы, корабли, машина нашей фирмы, вчерашняя газета, часовая прогулка, двое часов, незабудки, женщины-врачи.

Act out the dialogue.

3.

Read the dialogue.

A marriage

A: I've got news for you!
B: Oh, yes?
A: I'm getting married.
B: Well, well! Who's the lucky man?
A: David Brenton.
B: Really? What wonderful news! I hope you'll be very happy.
A: Thank you.
B: When's the wedding?
A: Next Saturday. I hope you can come.

Make the dialogue longer using the following words and word combinations.

Племянники, родители жениха, прогресс, поздравления, блюда китайской кухни, по понедельникам, сопрано, две фотографии, ни брат, ни сестра, число коллег, бильярд, Брюссель, свинка, ложь, все, кроме племянницы Бесс.

Act out the dialogue.

4.

Read the dialogue.

Take my advice

A: (coughs several times).
B: That's a bad cough.
A: Yes, (coughs) it's because I smoke.
B: How many cigarettes do you smoke?
A: Thirty a day.
B: Smoking is dangerous for your health.
A: I know it's dangerous for my health.
B: Give it up.
A: It's easy to say. But how?
B: Eat an apple instead.

Make the dialogue longer using the following words and word combinations.

Статистика, новости, ряд ученых, большинство друзей, каждый из нас, ни я, ни мой друг, болезнь, кактусы, музыка, французы, шашки, Неаполь, жизнь, один из моих коллег, молоко.

Act out the dialogue.

Word building

Ex.61. Use the correct form of the word in brackets:

Salvador Dali (1904-1989) was a Spanish (paint) and a member of the Surrealist Movement. He was born in Figueras in Catalonia and completed his (educate) at the School of Fine arts in Madrid. After 1929 he became a Surrealist, although other members of Movement (accuse) him of being too (commerce). Dali's paintings are (fame) for their brilliant colours and (skill) drawn detail. His paintings from the 1920s and 30s use dream imagery and (day) objects, and present them in an (usual) way. One of his most (fame) paintings is "The Persistence of Memory", in which watches seem to have melted in the sun. In 1940, Dali (migrate) to the United States, where he stayed until 1948. His later paintings often have a (religion) theme and are more (classic) in style.

Further Reading

Ex.62. Read the text.

THE STORY OF MADAM TUSSAUD



Madam Tussaud, née Marie Grosholts, was born in Strasbourg, France, in 1761. Her father was killed during the Seven Years War only two months before Marie's birth. So Marie lived with her uncle, Dr Philippe Curtius, a doctor and a wax modeller. At the age of 9, Marie helped Dr Curtius to open his wax exhibition in Paris. Very soon, she learned to make wax figures herself. France was approaching revolution. Change was in the air. Dr Curtius' house became a meeting place where many of the leading political thinkers of the time gathered to discuss their problems.

When Marie was 17, she was allowed to model the great figures of the time. Among them were Francois Voltaire and Benjamin Franklin, both of these figures are still on display at Madam Tussaud's.

Dr Curtius' exhibition was so successful that Marie was invited to Versailles to help in the artistic education of King Louis XVI's sister.

During the period known as the 'Terror' Marie was imprisoned as a royalist but escaped the guillotine by making death masks from the severed heads of its victims – often those of her friends.

In 1794, Dr Curtius died and Marie inherited his wax collection. In the following year she married a French engineer, Francois Tussaud, and by 1800 had given birth to three children: a daughter, who died, and two sons.

Her marriage was not a success, and in 1802, she took her collection of wax models to England. Marie saw neither France nor her husband again. She spent the next 33 years travelling all over the British Isles, exhibiting her growing collection of figures to crowds of curious spectators. Week after week the wax figures were packed and unpacked to be shown to an admiring public. In the days before television, cinema and radio, Madam Tussaud's figures were a sensation.

In 1835, Madam Tussaud's exhibition found a permanent home in Baker Street, not far from today's exhibition. Madam Tussaud continued to make wax models until she was 81. She died in April 1850, at the age of 89. Her final work – a remarkable self-portrait – can still be seen today. In 1884, her grandsons moved the exhibition to its present site in Marylebone Road.

Answer the following questions:

1. What is Madam Tussaud famous for?
2. When was she born?
3. When did Mary begin to make wax figures?
4. How did Marie manage to escape the guillotine?
5. Where is the exhibition of wax figures situated nowadays?

Jigsaw reading

Ex.63. Rearrange the paragraphs logically.

What are the stages of figure modelling?

How much time does the process of waxmodelling take?

STUDIO SECRETS

A. Modelling methods at Madame Tussaud's almost haven't changed in 200 years. "It's the same process, basically, and the same kind of wax is used," says Craig, head of the portrait studio of the museum. These days, however, the bodies are made of fiberglass while originally they were made of leather stuffed with straw.

B. Sittings usually take place at Madam Tussaud's studios. But if celebrities can't visit Madam Tussaud's London studios, then the sculptors go to them. Queen Elizabeth II, for example, receives sculptors at Buckingham Palace. The measuring has to be very accurate. "We usually take about 150 measurements," says Craig.

C. The next process is colouring which is done by skilled artists. Once or twice a year the colour is washed off the head with soap and water and the head is recoloured.

D. Every year about 10 new figures are made at Madam Tussaud's. As soon as a person is chosen, the first step is to collect information. It means photographs and articles if the person is alive, or portraits and biographies if the person is dead.

E. It takes about six months to complete a figure. Most of the time is spent on the head. The sculptor begins by modelling the head in clay. At this stage the hair is also sculpted. When the sculptor is satisfied with the clay model, the wax one is being made.

F. Then it must be decided in which part of the exhibition the figure should be placed, what the pose should be and its relationship to other wax portraits.

G. Human hair, matched for colour and texture, is inserted in the scalp with the help of a tiny fork.

H. The next important stage is to fix the eyes. These are individually made and painted to match the exact colour of the celebrity's eyes. The eyes are then fixed from inside the head.

Word Power

Ex. 64. Make up an acrostic with the word **DESIGN**

! An **acrostic** is a poem in which special letters spell another word (e.g. *dog*).

Most often, the special letters come at the beginning of each line:

Devoted,

On

Guard.

But the letters of "dog" may be placed in the end as well:

back-**end**

hello –

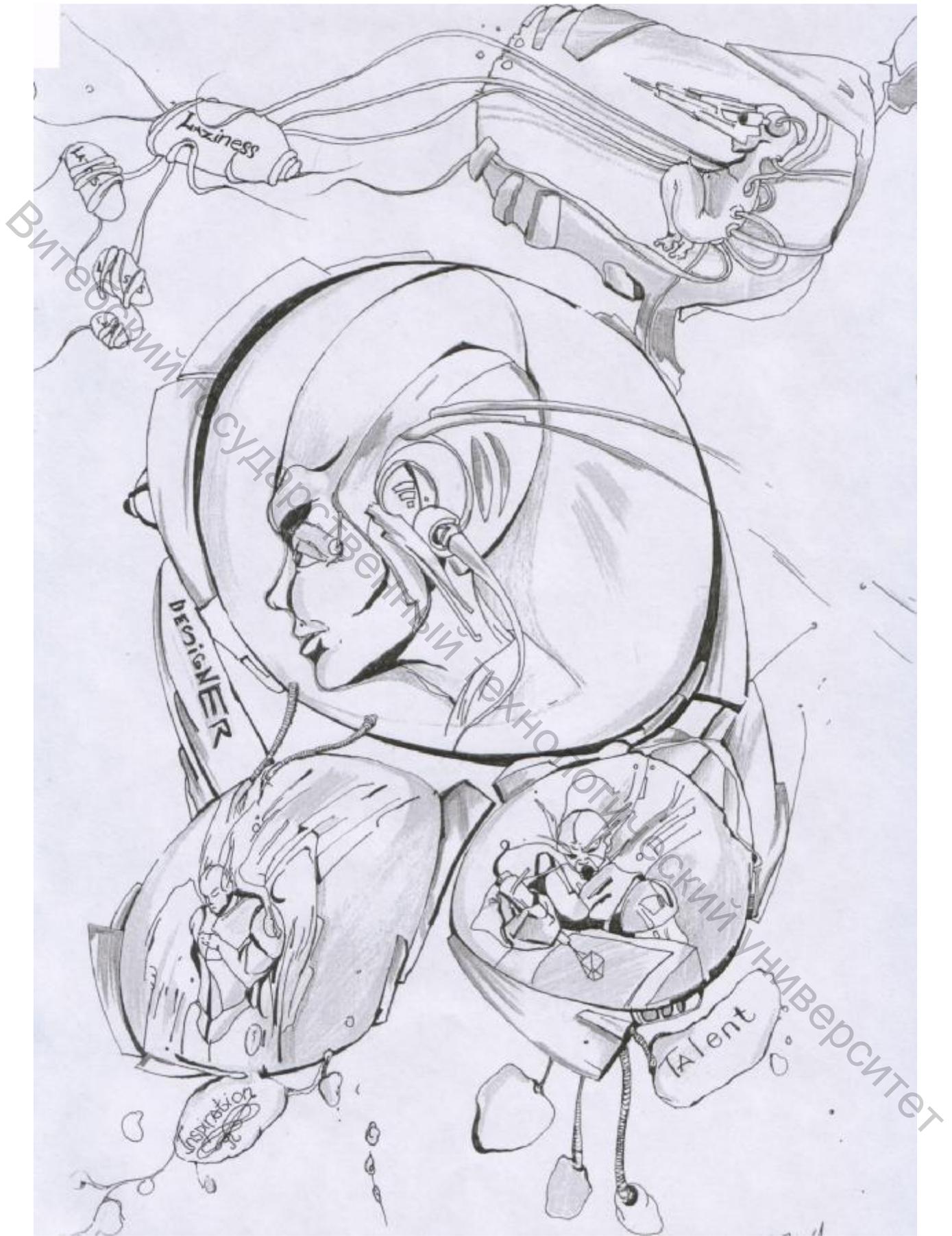
wagging-**g**.

Do the same with the word **DESIGN**

Making a collage

Ex.65. Put together a collage based on your reactions to the topic under discussion. You can use photos, pictures, articles, or other materials. Prepare a short written description to clarify what you are trying to express.

Try to explain what Vlad Ptashinsky, a first-year student, means by presenting his ideas in the following way.



UNIT 2

MAKING YOUR LIFE BRIGHTER: THE ART OF DESIGN

Warming up

Ex.1. Choose the correct variant. If you are not sure discuss the possible answer with your groupmates. If you don't have any ideas, ask the others for help.

- Cranberries are usually ____ .
a. yellow b. green c. Blue d. red
- Squirrels are ____ in winter.
a. white b. black c. red d. grey
- Apricots are ____ .
a. red b. pink c. green d. yellow
- Hazel is a shade of ____ .
a. brown b. Red c. Green d. yellow
- Teddy bears are usually ____ .
a. brown b. white c. blue d. black
- Fill in the blanks in this simple but famous poem:
Roses are ____ .
Violets are ____ .
Sugar is sweet.
And so are you.
a. blue, red b. red, yellow c. green, blue d. red, blue
- She picked up her ____ backpack and went downstairs.
a. mocha green b. melon green c. khaki green d. off-green
- Which of the following words is NOT used to describe a shade of blue:
a. sky b. powder c. ship d. storm
- She saw her ____, swollen eyes in the mirror, dried up the tears and went to the living-room.
a. white b. maroon c. red d. yellow
- Which is the odd one out?
a. soap blue b. ocean blue c. powder blue d. midnight blue

Practice your pronunciation skills

Ex.2. Revise the sounds in the table.

[i:]	Honey is sweet, but the bee stings.	Видит око, да зуб неймет.
[a:]	He laughs best who laughs last.	Хорошо смеется тот, кто смеется последний.
[ɔ:]	Better untaught than ill taught.	Недоученный хуже неученого.

Ex.3. Which is the odd one?

- bee, steel, wheel, well;
- honey, money, donkey, funny;
- laugh, fast, past, mass;
- better, letter, sweater, sweet;
- tough, though, rough, glove;
- bought, taught, caught, bottle.

For fun and to your good!



Ordinal Words

First water: the best grade or quality

Second fiddle: secondary role; a person in such a role

Third degree: intensive questioning using rough treatment

Fourth estate: journalistic profession, the press

Fifth column: a group of traitors

Try to guess what Russian equivalents these word combinations have:

Second to none

Fifth wheel

In the seventh heaven

Sixth sense

Second sight

Third eye

Two's company, three's a crowd

(Hints: на седьмом небе; ненужный, лишний; третий глаз; шестое чувство, интуиция; третий лишний; ясновидение; непревзойденный)

Be always second to none!

Ex.4. Translate into Russian.

1. "In a too-rare appearance with the San Antonio Symphony on Friday, pianist Horacio Gutierrez proved once again to be a romanticist of the first water." *Pianist Delivers a Top-flight Show; San Antonio Express-News; Mar 23, 2003.*
2. "Felipe Massa is in the unfortunate position of having to play second fiddle to Schumacher." *Norris McDonald; Bad News is No Star to Replace Michael; Toronto Star (Canada); Oct 14, 2006.*
3. "[John Dingell] loved nothing more than to call witnesses before his committee and give them the third degree." *Thomas Bray; Do Elephants Have Ideas?; The New York Sun; Oct 25, 2006.*
4. "At 8:20, an e-mail was sent to the fourth estate, inviting journalists to a press conference which was to be held just 40 minutes later." *O'Leary Has His Eyes on the Prize; The Sunday Business Post (Dublin, Ireland); Oct 8, 2006.*
5. "[Justice Aaron] Ringera, you are starring in your own movie, and must be told to your face, that you are a bully of humility, a political warhorse, and a fifth column in the war against graft." *Steve Ochuodho; Ringera vs His Conscience; Kenya Times (Nairobi); Oct 14, 2006.*

Vocabulary notes

Ex.5. Study the difference and learn the following words:

- **painting:** to make a picture using paint
- **drawing:** to make a picture using a pen or pencil
- **photography:** to make a picture using a camera
- **sculpture:** the art of making shapes and objects from metal, wood, stone, etc.

Which of them are you keen on?

Ex.6. Here are the things that are used for painting. Make sure you know all of them.

- **paint:** coloured liquid used for painting:
- **gloss (paint):** paint that is used for painting doors, etc. and which looks shiny when it is dry
- **matt (paint):** paint that is not shiny
- **emulsion (paint):** paint that is often used for walls and ceilings:
- **varnish:** a kind of colourless paint that is used to protect wood and metal, especially furniture; to put varnish on smth: varnish (smth)

- **whitewash:** a kind of white paint that is often used for walls;; to put whitewash on smth; whitewash (smth).
- **spray paint:** paint which is used directly from an aerosol can
you can spread paint with a **roller** (= a cylinder covered in material) or a **paintbrush**
- spatula for mixing paints:** a spatula-shaped implement with a slender flexible metal blade and a handle, used by an artist to mix and apply thick paints

What other things can people paint with?

Ex.7. Here are the things that are used for drawing. Discuss the variety of them.

PENS

- **pen:** a long thin instrument that contains ink and is used for writing or drawing
- **biro** (plural **biros**), **ballpoint** (pen): a pen that has a very small ball at the end which rolls the ink onto the paper
- **fountain pen:** a pen that you fill with ink
- **felt-tip pen, felt tip:** a pen that has a soft end; these pens are available in many different colours
- **marker (pen):** a pen that has a soft end and produces thick lines
- **highlighter:** a thick coloured pen used to mark important parts of a text
- **ink:** the black or coloured liquid inside a pen

PENCILS

- **pencil:** a long thin instrument, made of wood, with a black or coloured substance in the middle, used for writing or drawing:
- **crayon:** a coloured pencil used for drawing or writing, especially by children:

! Note: if you are talking about the method of writing or drawing, you can use pen, pencil, etc as uncountable nouns: *In this school the children are expected to write in pen* (= using a pen).

What are the materials people can draw on?

Ex.8. Complete the sentences:

1. If you are going **to paint** you need
2. If you are going **to draw** you need

Pair-work

Ex.9. Rearrange the remarks logically.

Customer: Here you are.

Customer: This one, please.

Assistant: Thank you. Bye.

Assistant: Can I help you?

Customer: Yes, I'd like a box of felt-tip pens for my sister, please.

Assistant: This one or that one?

Customer: No, thank you.

Assistant: Thank you. Anything else?

Assistant: That's £ 5.50, please.

Customer: Goodbye.

Ex.10. You are going to buy something to paint or to draw with. Make up a dialogue between a customer and a shop-assistant. Act it out.

Speaking

The Magic Power of Colour

Ex.11. Answer the following questions

1. Are you impressed by the variety of colours in your everyday life?
2. Why were cosmetics born? Do you use them? Why?
3. What do you know about body art? Is body painting a kind of art?

Ex.12. Read the following words correctly

Dazzled, however, ancient, civilization, scare, evil, cosmetics, emphasize, recently, distinguish.

Ex.13. Remember the following derivatives. Insert the necessary part of speech.

1. **Distinguish** – distinctive, distinct, distinction.

- a. We ... the copies from the original by putting a red mark in the corner.
- b. Mozart's musical style is quite ... from Beethoven's.
- c. There is a clear ... between British English and American English.
- d. She wore a ... red hat and was easy to spot in the crowd.
- e. His voice was quiet but every word was

2. **Skill** – (un)skillful, (un)skilled, skillfully.

- a. She suddenly changed direction, ... managing to avoid an accident.
- b. The job requires ... and an eye for detail.
- c. She is a highly ... designer at dealing with difficult clients.
- d. Thanks to her ... handling of the affair, the problem was solved.
- e. We need a cleaner to perform ... work.

3. **Strength** – strong, strengthen

- a. The temptation to tell her everything was very
- b. It may take a few weeks for you to build up your ... again.
- c. Her position in the firm ... last year.

Ex.14. Choose between **as** and **like**.

Remember:

As = ...

Like ≈ ...

1. They were all dressed ... clowns. 2. Students were angry at being treated ... children. 3. He ran ... the wind. 4. I respect him ... a professional designer. 5. You do it ... this. 6. Treat me ... a friend. 7. I, ... everyone else, had read these stories in the press. 8. Don't look at me ... that. 9. You can use that glass ... a vase.

Ex.15. Read the text and decide when and why people started using colours.

Today you are constantly dazzled by the variety of colours here and there. However, there is nothing new in it. The truth is that ancient peoples already recognized the magical power of colour.

In many ancient civilizations, people painted coloured circles and lines around their eyes and mouths. Originally they did this to please the gods and scare away evil spirits. But they soon realized that colour could be used to make their faces and bodies beautiful – and cosmetics were born. They were first used to distinguish between different tribes, and also between males and females.

Women used colour and pattern to emphasize their body shape.

By contrast men tended to use designs that emphasized their strength and skill.

Body painting is one of the most ancient arts of humankind and today it is coming back into fashion. Until recently only men used tattoos on their bodies.

Girls who prefer not to have tattoos paint on their hands and faces with henna, or use removable transfers to decorate their arms and legs. Like their ancient ancestors, they are pursuing an ideal of beauty.

Ex.16. Answer the questions below.

1. Are you constantly dazzled by your multicoloured surrounding?
2. Why did people in many ancient civilizations paint on some body parts?
3. Is body painting popular today? Why?

Ex.17. Put in the necessary preposition.

1. He was dazzled ... the warmth of her smile.
2. Not anyone can recognize the magical power ... colour.
3. Would you mind painting coloured lines and circles ... your eyes and mouth?
4. When you look at their new system, ours seems very old-fashioned ... contrast.
5. I doubt if body painting is coming back ... fashion again.
6. I wouldn't let my younger sister have tattoos paint ... her hands or legs.
7. I guess, there is no ideal ... beauty.

Ex.18. Prove that colours have had important meanings since ancient times.

For fun and to your good!



Siamese Words

Alive and kicking: жив-здоров

Back and forth: взад-вперед

To and fro: туда-сюда

Here and there: здесь и там

More or less: более или менее; приблизительно

Try to guess what Russian equivalents these word combinations have:

Be-all and end-all	Nuts and bolts	Trial and error method
Sick and tired	Meat and potatoes	Take it or leave it
Sooner or later	Slowly but surely	

(Hints: самая существенная часть; всё равно; рано или поздно; метод проб и ошибок; очень уставший; самое важное; основные элементы; медленно, но верно)

Learn the nuts and bolts of design!

Ex.19. Insert one of the Siamese words.

1. Is your uncle still ...?
2. Ferries sail ... between the islands.
3. For some people, competing is the ... of their running.
4. A keen-eyed Army colonel talks about the ... of the programme.
5. He learnt the ... of his profession with the Montreal Gazette.
6. An average client is not to be despised for this conspicuous lack of interest in the ... of designer's work.

7. Many great inventions were designed by ... method.
8. He was ... of the whole business.
9. I'm ... of this place.
10. Issues like this are the newspaper's
11. You don't like my new project, do you? Well, you can
12. ... you will have to make a decision.
13. I've ... finished the book.
14. She could earn \$200 a night,
15. We'll get there

Vocabulary

Colour

Ex.20. All the following words describe the appearance of things, resulting from the way in which they reflect light. Consult the dictionary and be sure you are aware of the slightest difference in their meaning and usage.

Shade Tone Hue Tint Tinge

Ex.21. Translate the sentences into Russian.

Shade:

1. I have chosen to remain in the shade.
2. The house is shaded from the midday heat by those tall trees.
3. His eyes shaded with pain.
4. His good qualities were not a little shaded by an inherent pride of ancestry, and an austerity of manners.
5. As the sun set, the sky shaded from blue to pink.
6. The leaves shaded into gold and red.

Tone:

1. Instruments and voices are distinguished by the sweetness of their individual tones.
2. He tried the tone of humility; he tried that of audacity.
3. In each case her hat tones with the dress.
4. Their tone was friendly.
5. Don't take that tone with me.
6. These hardy exercises produce also a healthful tone of mind and spirits.
7. The tone of the market is dull.
8. Please, leave a message after the tone.

Hue, Tint, Tinge:

1. There are flowers of every hue in this shop.
2. I admire this pleasing hue of green.
3. This puts a completely different hue on the matter.
4. His face took on an unhealthy whitish hue.
5. Her paintings capture the subtle hues of the country-side in autumn.
6. His virtue was of the purest tint.
7. The sun tinted the clouds with red and purple.
8. Just when autumn had begun to tinge the woods with a thousand beautiful varieties of colour.
9. There was a faint pink tinge to the sky.

Ex.22. Make up 3-5 sentences in Russian with the words **shade, tone, hue, tint, tinge** and ask your groupmates to translate them into English.

Do you know?

Ex.23. Scan the text and say what the author focuses on. Pay attention to the key words and phrases.

To be familiar with, fabric, to dye, symbol, to stand for, to be associated with.

Ex.24. Try to describe the situation following the model:

What did the Aztec and Maya civilizations know about wool, linen or silk?

What did they know about colours?

Why are colours paid so much attention to?

What does fashion dictate today?

The mysterious Aztec and Maya civilisations were not familiar with wool, linen or silk, some of our most popular modern fabrics. But they dyed their textiles with great artistry. For them, every colour had a meaning, either positive or negative.

For example, yellow was the symbol of the sun and of ripe corn growing in the fields, and blue meant the wearer had royal ancestors. Red stood for blood. Black symbolized war and death. In ancient Egypt, gold was the colour of the Sun god and the symbol of power. In traditional Asian cultures, white is the colour of sorrow. The blue of the sky, the red of the sun and the paleness of the moon were associated with religious rituals, legends and poetry.

Today, the same fabrics, colours and designs are available all over the world. Fashion dictates not only the clothes we wear, but the colours, too. Every colour under the sun is available in today's style parade. Pink, lilac, strawberry-red, pea-green, bright orange – which one should you choose?

Texts for translation

Ex.25. Translate the following texts into Russian.

Where does COLOUR come from?

Colour depends upon both the characteristics of light and the function of our eye. White light is composed of many different colours – the colours of the rainbow. Each colour in the spectrum corresponds to a different wavelength of light. These colours include red, orange, yellow, green, blue and violet. We are able to see colours because our eye contains three different colour receptors: red, green and blue. When these receptors are stimulated our eye can perceive all colours. When colours receptors are stimulated in pairs we perceive yellow, cyan and magenta. Other colours such as orange, grey and brown appear when some of the receptors are only partially stimulated.

Colourful Minerals

Today most pigments for paint and dye are produced synthetically, but in ancient times people used local minerals. The minerals were crushed into a powder and mixed with animal fats to produce a wide range of usable colours. Here, several minerals are mentioned. The minerals are: hematite (also known as jewelers' rouge), malachite (a green copper compound), azurite ("royal" blue), cinnabar (vermillion red), lapis lazuli (ultramarine blue), realgar (an arsenic compound), and orpiment (shown center; a form of "fool's gold").



Grammar

The Simple Present and the Present Progressive Tenses.

Ex.26. Choose the form of the verb in brackets which best completes the following sentences.

1. My daughter (works/is working) in a restaurant for the summer, but she (doesn't like/isn't liking) it very much.
2. This cheese (smells/smelling) awful.
3. I often try to read the newspapers in English but I (am not understanding/don't understand) very much.
4. The children (grow up/are growing up) very quickly. They (look/are looking) very like their mother now.
5. Sara (seem/is seeming) to be very upset. I (think/am thinking) she is worried about something.
6. (Does this coat belong/Is this coat belonging) to you?
7. No, my coat (hangs/is hanging) there behind the door.
8. I (can hear/am hearing) something downstairs. It (sounds/sounding) if someone (tries/is trying) to open a window.

Ex.27. Tick the sentences that are right. Cross out the verbs that are wrong and correct them.

1. a) You're never ill. I envy you.
b) You're never ill. I'm envying you.
2. a) I understand English well.
b) I'm understanding English well.
3. a) You are knowing what I mean.
b) You know that I mean.
4. a) Is he seeming unfriendly?
b) Does he seem unfriendly?
5. a) I prefer fish to meat.
b) I'm preferring fish to meat.
6. a) Do you see that bird over there?
b) Are you seeing that bird over there?
7. a) Why is he smelling his coffee?
b) Something smells strange.
8. a) She is weighing herself again.
b) She weighs 75,5 kilos.

Ex.28. Use the correct present tense form (simple present or present progressive).

1. Let me explain what you have to do. First you (take) the photos and (sort) them into categories. Then you (file) them according to subject.
2. We (hope) you (enjoy) this marvellous weather as much as we are. We (sunbathe) and (go) swimming every day. Next week we (go) snorkelling.
3. The play is set in London in 1890. The action (take) place in Sir Don Wyatt's mansion. When the curtain (go) up, the hero and heroine (sit) in the lounge. The (argue).
4. The house is in a mess, because we've got the workmen in. The plumber (put) in a new bath, the electricians (rewire) the system, and the carpenter (build) us some new bookshelves.
5. Dear Jane.
Sorry to hear about your problem at work.
I (think) you (do) the right thing, but (I doubt) whether your boss really (know) his job from what you (tell) me!

Ex.29. Complete the sentences by putting the verbs in brackets in the present simple or the present continuous.

1. My wife normally (work) at home, but she (spend) this month in Nottingham. She (teach) in a summer school there.
2. Look! It (rain) again. – Yes, it (rain) most days at this time of year.
3. Goodnight. I (go) to bed. I always (go) to bed early during the week.
4. Most days, John (cycle) to work, but since it (rain) today he (take) his car to work. So Mary (do) her shopping at the local shop instead of the supermarket where she usually (go).
5. Where are the children? – They (play) in the garden. They (get) home from school at about four and usually (go) straight out to play with their friends.
6. What work (you husband do)? – He (teach) French and German, and this term he (teach) English as well.
7. We usually (watch) the news on TV at seven o'clock, but tonight we (watch) that new soap opera.

Ex.30. Use the present progressive in the sentences below and explain the uses.

1. Don't rush me. I (work) as fast as I can.
2. What you (drink)? It looks awful.
3. She still (wait) to see the boss.

4. He (hurry) to catch his train.
5. You constantly (panic), aren't you? Calm down!
6. Young people (become) more and more politically aware these days.
7. What John (do) nowadays? – He (ride) for the British cycle team.
8. We (enjoy) our holiday very much.
9. He always (upset) people by asking personal questions.
10. What time he (arrive) tomorrow?
11. She forever (forget) to lock the front door.
12. I (have) treatment on my bad back for a few weeks.
13. You can't believe a word he says. He always (lie).
14. She (run) the 1.500 metres in the next Olympics.
15. Hurry up, Jane! We all (wait) for you.

Ex.31. Put in the correct tense (simple present or present progressive).

1. Vegetarians are people who (don't eat / are not eating) meat.
2. Look out! My husband (comes / is coming).
3. Some people still think the sun (goes / is going) round the earth.
4. I (play / I'm playing) tennis every weekend.
5. Who (sits /'s sitting) in my chair?
6. What (happens / is happening) in golf if you lose the ball?
7. An alcoholic is a person who (drinks / is drinking) too much and can't stop.
8. Look! (She wears / She's wearing) the same shoes as me.
9. 'What (are you looking / do you look) at?' – 'A strange bird.'
10. I (stay / 'm staying) with John for a few weeks until my flat's ready.
11. We (usually stay /'re usually staying) with Peggy when we go to Chicago.
12. Can you explain why water always (runs / is running) downhill?
13. What (do you do / are you doing) with my coat?
14. Nobody (gets / is getting) up early for fun.
15. Not many passenger planes (fly / are flying) faster than sound.

Ex.32. Put in the correct tense (simple present or present progressive).

1. I (think) he's away.
2. You (know) what I (mean).
3. She (always complain).
4. We (always start) at nine.
5. While the butter (melt), you (take) three eggs and (break) them into a bowl.
6. I (think) about your father.
7. Scientists (believe) the weather (change).
8. I (not see) what the problem is.
9. Why (you look) at me like that?
10. Now I (understand) what she wants.
11. What time the next train (to leave) for Minsk?
12. I won't go out now as it (to rain) and I (not to have) an umbrella.
13. Should I make tea? The kettle (to boil) and the table is laid.
14. I (to see) you (to wear) your best suit. You (to go) to a party?
15. You (to hear) anything? – Sorry, I (to listen) carefully but I (not to hear) anything.
16. Look! What Jane (to do)? – She (to taste) the soup to see if it needs more salt.
17. He (to be) so aggressive at the moment. I wonder why.
18. Tom and Mary (to leave) for the Netherlands tomorrow.

Ex.33. Ask all possible questions to the following sentences.

1. Be quiet, please. We are working at the translation and you are making a lot of noise.
2. If you want to become a designer, you should study hard.
3. The concert starts at 7.30 this evening.
4. Jack is meeting his girlfriend at the station now. She is coming at 12 o'clock.
5. Her brother is working in Canada at present.
6. The children are still ill but they are getting better gradually.
7. He usually speaks so fast that I don't understand him.

Test your skills

Test I

I. Put in the correct tense form

1. This morning it (rain). I (see) Janet from my window. She (stand) at the corner of 5th and Pine. She (hold) her umbrella over her head. She (wait) for the bus.
2. I (think) it is a pity you don't take more exercise. You (get) fat.
3. She has an important project to finish by next week, so she (work) in the evenings at present.
4. – The fire (smoke) horribly. I can't see across the room. I (expect) that birds (build) a nest in the chimney. – Why you (not put) wire across the tops of your chimneys? – Tom (do) that sometimes but it (not seem) to make any difference.
5. – I (hear) that you've bought a new house. – Yes, but I (not live) in it yet. They still (work) on it, and the work (take) longer than I expected. – I (think) repair jobs always (take) longer than one (expect).

II. Correct the mistakes in the sentences if there are any

1. The last train is living the station at 11.50.
2. A woman who is looking after other people's children is a nanny.
3. These potatoes are tasting a bit funny.
4. My sister is always annoying me.
5. I am depending on you, so don't make any mistakes.
6. Now I am seeing what you are driving at.
7. What's a terrible noise! – They are having a party.
8. The airline currently sells half-price tickets to Japan, but for one month only.
9. She is teaching Maths in a school in Bonn.
10. The box is containing all the relevant documents.

III. Translate from Russian into English.

1. – Почему бы нам не поехать за город в воскресенье? – Хорошая идея.
2. – В котором часу закрывается магазин? – В восемь.
3. – Сколько стоит этот магнитофон? – 200 долларов.
4. Вы предпочитаете чай кофе, не так ли? – Да мне больше нравится чай.
5. Она очень рассеянная. Она постоянно теряет вещи!
6. – О чем ты думаешь? – Я думаю о своей поездке в Париж.
7. Сумка весит 30 кг.
8. Я живу у своих друзей, пока смогу снять квартиру.
9. – Что с тобой? Ты очень бледная. Как ты себя чувствуешь? – У меня сильно болит голова.
10. Я слышал, он пишет новую книгу.

Self-check

Test II

I. Put in the correct tense form.

1. Right now I (look) at Janet. She (look) angry. I wonder what the matter is. She (have) a frown on her face. She certainly (not have) any fun right now.
2. – This car (make) a very strange noise. You (think) it is all right? – Oh, that noise (not matter). It always (make) a noise like that.
3. Because of the present threat of war, the best qualified people (leave) the country.
4. Most days John (cycle) to work, but since it (rain) today, he (take) his car to work. So Mary (do) her shopping at the local shop instead of the supermarket where she usually (go).
5. – Why you (put) on you coat)? – I (go) for a walk. You (come) with me? – Yes, I'd love to come. You (mind) if I bring my dog?
6. Even though Sarah says she (feel) better, I think she (lose) still weight.

II. Correct the mistakes in the sentences if there are any.

1. Oh, I won't take this dish. It is smelling awful!
2. I'm thinking you are being rather mean about this.
3. He comes to London next week and wants us to meet him.
4. What's happening next?
5. I know you are having your difficulties.
6. He believes in God and is always going to church on Sundays.
7. I'm considering taking an early retirement.
8. I am suspecting we're not making as much profit as we should.
9. She teaches Maths at a school in Bonn.
10. Alice is seeing her mother in London most weekends.

III. Translate from Russian into English.

1. – Когда начинается спектакль? – В семь часов вечера.
2. – Кто присматривает за детьми, когда ты на работе? – Как правило, моя мать. Сейчас она не работает.
3. – Кому принадлежит этот дом? – Это дом моего дяди.
4. – Ты часто встречаешь Аню, не так ли? – Нет. Она сейчас живет за городом.
5. Я не люблю ее. Она постоянно ворчит.
6. Почему бы нам не купить новую мебель в спальню?
7. Как вкусно пахнет кофе!
8. Я останавливаюсь у своего брата, когда приезжаю с Лондон.
9. – О чем ты думаешь? – Я думаю о своем детстве.
10. Я слышала, Джейн прекрасно проводит время на Черном море.

Practice your pronunciation skills

Ex.34. Revise the sounds in the table.

[u:]	A fool and his money are soon parted.	У дурака в горсти дыра.
[ə:]	First come, first served.	Поздно пришел, кости нашел.

Ex.35. Which is the odd one?

- a) mood, cool, book, shoe;
- b) wool, tool, root, cool;
- c) earth, earn, turn, effort;
- d) learn, curve, error, skirt.

Pair-work

Ex.36. Discuss the places where art can be seen.

- **art gallery:** a place where people can see works of art
- **museum:** a building where valuable and interesting objects are kept and shown to the public
- **exhibition:** a particular collection of works of art shown in a museum or art gallery
- **festival:** an organized group of events in art, literature, music, drama, etc.

Can you imagine any other places where art can be seen?

Ex.37. Read the dialogue.

The Fosters, a family from England, are travelling in Canada.

Mom: Tim? Come on! We're going to be late if you don't get up right now.

Tim: Why? Where are we going?

Mom: To the art museum. Remember?

Tim: Do we have to? Amy and I want to go to the West Edmond Mall.

Amy: That's right, Mom. Museums are boring.

Dad: But this is a really interesting museum. There'll be all kinds of things to learn.

Tim: Why do we have to learn things when we are on vacation?

Amy: Dad, can't you and Mom drop us off at the mall? Then you can go to the museum.

Mom: It's all arranged, kids. We're meeting the tour bus at 9:30. In fact, if we don't get down to the lobby, we're going to miss it.

Tim: Oh, no! Not a tour.

Dad: Yes. Sometimes a tour is the best way to see things.

Amy: I hate tours. If we have to go to the art museum, can't we at least go by ourselves?

Mom: Come on, kids. We're going to be late.

Amy: Can we go to the mall later?

Dad: Sure. Tell you what. As soon as we get back from the tour, we'll go to the mall.

Tim: Sure, Dad.

Ex.38. Decide if the following statements **True** or **False**. Correct the false ones.

1. Tim is still in bed.
2. The Fosters are going to the mall this morning.
3. Amy and Tim want to go to the museum.
4. Dad thinks the children can learn something at the museum.
5. The Fosters are on the tour bus now.
6. The Fosters will miss the bus if they don't hurry.
7. Amy and Tim like tours.
8. Tim thinks it's always important to learn new things.
9. Amy and Tim would rather go to the museum by themselves than go on a tour.
10. The Fosters will go to the mall before they go on the tour.

Ex.39. Discuss with your partner a visit to the museum or the art-gallery, etc. Act it out.

Take note of

Ex.40. Read the text and answer the questions

Why do in some cultures do people dress baby boys and baby girls in different colours?

And why baby boys in blue and baby girls in pink?

You've got to go back in history to answer these questions. People thought that babies needed to be protected from evil spirits. And they thought blue was the strongest colour because it was the colour of the sky, and the sky was associated with heaven. When girls did get a colour, it was because legend taught that girls were born inside of pink roses.

Do you believe this information? Do you know any other explanations?

Brain-teaser

CHOOSE THE COLOUR

Ex.41. Complete the idioms below with a suitable colour. Choose from the box. (You will need to use some words more than once.)

black green red blue grey white brown pink yellow

1. In most countries, goods that are scarce are usually freely available on the ___ market – provided you have the money to pay for them.
2. You can argue with her until you're ___ in the face, but once she's made up her mind she won't listen to you, no matter what you say.
3. After several weeks of discussions, the group were given the ___ light, and could finally go ahead with the new project.
4. There's no point in asking my boss for a day off next week. I'm in her ___ books at the moment so she's bound to say no.
5. She had only recently had lunch with her cousin, so the news of his death came as a bolt from the ___.
6. Although we got a lot of nice wedding presents, we also got one or two ___ elephants.
7. There is a common prejudice that girls who are very beautiful must automatically be lacking in ___ matter – they are so-called “dumb blondes”.
8. Next Friday is a ___-letter day for my sister and her husband; it's their 25th wedding anniversary.
9. After sunbathing for two hours every day, Joanna was as ___ as a berry.
10. The managing director's reference to the forthcoming sales conference was a ___ herring. He just wanted to get off the subject of this month's poor sales figures.
11. She went as ___ as a sheet when she heard about the accident.
12. If there was a war, I don't think I'd fight. I've got too much of a ___ streak. I'd be terrified of getting killed.
13. I'm sorry, James, I refuse to believe it unless you can show it to me in ___ and ___!
14. Ever since Tom got that huge order from Saudi Arabia he's been the boss's ___-eyed boy.
15. Don't mention the present government in front of my father; it's like a ___ rag to a bull.
16. I was ___ with envy when my neighbour drove up in a brand-new Jaguar.
17. By the way, Joyce, my husband was tickled ___ at your asking him to judge the flower show.
18. For some reason, Swedish films are often synonymous with ___ films, which is very strange as there is relatively little pornography in Sweden.
19. Sometimes it is better to tell a ___ lie than to hurt someone's feelings.
20. My wife always goes bright ___ whenever she gets embarrassed.

Take note of

Ex.42. Read the information below and answer the question

Why are unwanted objects called 'White Elephants'?

There is a white elephant that lives mainly in Thailand. Also, within the Buddhist religion the white elephant is a sacred animal. At the time when Thailand was called Siam, its kings would keep white elephants because of their sacred position. They were kept in absolute splendour. If the kings of Siam wanted to ruin a person, they could do so by giving a gift of a white elephant to that person. Even though it was given in honour, it would ruin the person as, on the one hand, he couldn't give the gift away and on the other, he couldn't afford the great expense of keeping such a sacred animal in splendour.

The truth of the matter is that in the 11th century peasants in India used to sell their unwanted household goods from the back of an elephant. The elephants often turned white with fear when crowds of people appeared. Later the phrase “white elephant” was applied to any unwanted item.

Do you often buy 'white elephants'? Why do people buy them? Is it a waste of money?

For fun and to your good!



Colour Idioms

- As black as coal – черный как сажа
- As red as a lobster – красный как рак
- As white as chalk – белый как мел
- As brown as a berry – загорелый
- As red as fire – огненно-красный

Try to guess what these colour idioms mean:

- | | | |
|---------------------|----------------------|--------------------|
| as black as ink | as black as thunder | as red as a cherry |
| as white as a sheet | as black as hat | as pale as a ghost |
| as red as blood | as black as midnight | |

(Hints: абсолютно черный; мрачный, безрадостный; белый как смерть; совершенно темно; мрачнее тучи; алый как кровь; кровь с молоком; белый как бумага)

Be always as colourful as a rainbow!

Scanning Reading

Ex.43. Complete the table with the possible derivatives. Explain the meaning of the words.

Verb	Noun	Adjective +	Adjective –
colour	colour	colourful	colourless
	brightness		
		attractive	
	perception		
prefer			
			toneless
		cheerful	
		suitable	
		well-chosen	

Ex.44. Give the synonyms to the following words:

Different, shade, attractive, official, boring, completely, suitable, stylishness, cheerful, chic.

Ex.45. Give the antonyms to the following words:

Colourful, reality, sweet (scent), elegant, negative, pessimistic, indifference, ancestor, well-matched, dull.

Ex.46. Guess the meaning of these 'colour' expressions:

- 1) black soul, black magic, black envy, black market, black list, black despair;
- 2) white coffee, white fury, white light, white night, white sheet, white lie.

Ex.47. Read the text

COLOURS MAKE US FANCY AND MERRY!

Nature shows us a great variety of different shades. We can observe colourful reality in the woods and meadows. The fields are a riot of colour. The brightness and sweet scent of flowers attract the insects in nature.

Why do people think that they can become more attractive and elegant in black, which became the curse of the last century. It was considered as a refined and official colour. Though nature associates it with the death and misery.

Colours influence our psychology and our perception of the surrounding world. The shades of the colours we wear, we make up with, and the patterns of the materials on our clothes – are sending the information into our environment.

Colours have a great effect on the subconscious feelings of the people we deal with, telling them about us more than we do with our verbal means. It happens in private and in business life. That's why it's very important that the information your clothes imply correspond with what a person intends to bring about himself/herself.

When grey or black is preferred – a person usually has a negative attitude to life and a pessimistic view. The neutrality of grey brings in boredom. Many heads of enterprises in business give their preference to it. It doesn't mean that grey should be deleted from our life completely. No, but when it is everywhere – it brings indifference to life, and fills it with languor and passivity.

Black symbolizes the border that divides life from death. It is the line where life stops and death comes. So it typifies the idea of destruction. The mourning clothes traditional in most nations prove this point. Black means a complete capitulation. Black influences not only the character of a person and his relationships with the surrounding people but also his appearance. Usually one looks older in black.

Many people are sure that a black costume is the only suitable thing for business meetings as it brings elegance, chic and strictness of lines into a man's look and adds stylishness and mystique to a woman's appearance. But not all of us know that black does not suit so many people. It makes faces toneless and dull. So black is problematic and not suitable for most of us.

When the colours of the clothes and their combination are not well-chosen and well-matched, it changes the visual perception of a person. Black is a warning about danger, it is always something negative (black soul, black magic, black envy, black market, black list, black despair).

The Western designers have understood those qualities of black. So they drop that colour from their collections. Black is not modern any more. It is becoming out of fashion. Our ancestors avoided it intuitively (they were wiser than we are).

Probably it's time for us to stop complaining of our destiny and searching for somebody to blame – who is guilty of all our problems. Isn't it high time for us to follow nature's brightness – to take off the black clothes and change them for the colours that will make us cheerful and confident?

Nature is wise. It gives us really great examples! The colours of our clothes will return colour into our lives. Just let's try!

Provocative thinking

Ex.48. Answer the following questions:

1. Do you agree that colours influence our psychology and our perception of the surrounding world?
2. What information can clothes imply?
3. What is your attitude towards black? Black is problematic and not suitable for most of us, isn't it? Is it always negative?
4. What does grey bring to life?
5. In what way have the Western designers changed their attitude to black?
6. Should we follow nature's brightness?
7. What can change our life for brightness?

Ex.49. Give all the words from the text above which you associate with positive feelings and emotions. Negative? Neutral? Use them in the sentences of your own.

Practice your pronunciation skills

Ex.50. Revise the sounds in the table.

[i]	Business is business.
[e]	All is well that ends well.
[æ]	A cat in gloves catches no mice.
[ɔ]	Waste not, want not.
[u]	By hook or by crook.
[ʌ]	Nothing must be done in haste but killing of fleas.

Ex.51. Find the Russian equivalents for the English ones given above.

1. Без труда не вытащишь и рыбки из пруда.
2. Поспешность нужна только при ловле блох.
3. Дело есть дело.
4. Мотовство до добра не доведет.
5. Все хорошо, что хорошо кончается.
6. Не мытьем, так катаньем.

Vocabulary notes

Ex.52. Remember the following words. Study the examples.

MATCH – two things match if they have the same colour, pattern, or style and therefore look attractive together: *The doors were painted blue to match the walls.*

SUIT – to be convenient or useful for smb or to make you look attractive: *Choose a computer to suit your particular needs. Blue suits you.*

BECOME – to be suitable for smb or to look attractive on smb: *Such behaviour did not become her. Short hair really becomes you.*

GO WITH; GO TOGETHER – to combine well with smth: *Does this jacket go with this skirt? Those colours don't really go (together).*

FIT – to agree with, match or be suitable for smth: *The facts certainly fit your theory.*

Ex.53. Insert the necessary word from Ex.52. In some cases several variants are possible.

1. If we met at 2 p.m., would that ... you?
2. Something doesn't quite ... here.
3. You should buy a scarf with gloves to
4. This dress ... well.
5. None of these glasses ...; they are all different.
6. He can be very helpful, but only when it ... him.
7. We tried to ... the colours, but this is the closest we could get.
8. You should wear it more often. It ... you perfectly.
9. I don't think this coat really suits me.
10. His pictures don't ... into any category.
11. That green hat doesn't ... the blue dress.
12. I like the way the blue carpet and the gold curtains

Ex.54. Translate into English.

1. Я бы хотел купить галстук к костюму. – Я думаю, этот фиолетовый прекрасно подойдет по цвету к Вашему синему костюму.
2. Меня устраивает и время, и место встречи. А Вам оно подойдет?
3. Это новое платье Вам очень к лицу. Вы сшили его сами?
4. Эта рубашка гармонирует с пуловером? – Да, смотрится неплохо, но мне кажется, что бледные оттенки Вам не к лицу. Попробуйте что-нибудь более яркое.
5. Этот костюм отлично вписывается в требования к одежде (dress code) на этой вечеринке.

Reading

Ex.55. Answer the following questions.

1. Do you pay much attention to the colour of your clothes?
2. Do clothes affect our mood, behaviour and way of thinking?
3. Should we know the magical power of colour?

Ex.56. Read the following words correctly.

Eventually, to affect, sweater, to increase, impatient, to calm, to soothe, complexion, to identify, wealthy.

Ex.57. Learn the following words. Insert the necessary part of speech.

1. to affect – effect

1. How will these changes ... us? 2. He only behaves like that for 3. Your opinion will not ... my decision. 4. The stage lighting gives the ... of a moonlit scene. 5. The south of the country was worst ... by the drought. 6. The overall ... of the painting is overwhelming. 7. Strong light will ... the depth of colour of your carpets and curtains. 8. Add a scarf for a casual

2. to choose – choice

1. There are plenty of restaurants to ... from. 2. Women are often forced to make a ... between family and career. She had to ... between giving up her job or hiring a nanny. 3. He had no ... but to leave. If I had the ... , I would stop working tomorrow. 4. We have to ... a new manager from a shortlist of five candidates. We are faced with a difficult 5. There is a wide range of ... open to you. He ... design as a career. Now you'll have to ... whether to accept it or not. 6. We aim to help students make more informed career

3. to identify – identity

1. She was able to ... her attacker. 2. There's a close ... between fans and their team. 3. Passengers were asked to ... their own suitcases before they were put on the plane. 4. She went through an ... crisis in her teens; she was not sure of who she was and of her place in society. 5. First of all we must ... the problem areas. It seems to me that we have an ... of interests. 6. They were asked to ... themselves and say who they were. 7. Their ... were kept secret. 8. She is innocent; it was a case of mistaken 9. Do you have any proof of ...? 10. The thief used a false

Ex.58. Give the antonyms. Match A with B.

A
confident
stylish
pale
increase
wealthy
carefully
aggressive
ancient
clash
impatient
remember
important

B
patient
colourful
forget
unimportant
carelessly
decrease
agreement
old-fashioned
doubtful
modern
calm
poor

Ex.59. Remember the following grammar models. Translate the sentences into Russian.

a)

Too long, too pale

1. He's far too young to go on his own. 2. This is too large a helping for me. 3. Is it too much to ask for a little quiet? 4. The dress was too tight for me. 5. It's too late to do anything about it now. 6. Accidents like this happen all too often.

b)

**On the one hand, ...
on the other hand, ...**

1. On the one hand they'd love to have kids, but on the other, they don't want to give up their freedom. 2. On the one hand he wants to become a designer, on the other, he realizes his lack of talent. 3. On the one hand I can help you, on the other hand, you don't ask for my help.

c)

as important as

1. You're as tall as your father. 2. He was as white as a sheet. 3. She doesn't play as well as her sister. 4. I haven't known him as long as you. 5. He doesn't earn as much as I do. 6. It's not as hard as I thought. 7. Run as fast as you can. 8. We'd like it as soon as possible.

Ex.60. Read the information below.

Eventually, the colours of our clothes became just as important as those used for painting the body. Clothes are a symbol of power. The power in the clothes affects both the person who wears them and the people around him or her. So it's important to choose the colours you wear carefully.

Did you know, for example, that wearing a red sweater or jacket can increase your energy levels? But if you wear it too long, you can start to feel impatient or aggressive. The colour *green*, on the other hand, is known to calm the nerves and soothe emotions.

The best thing is to go for the colours that suit you best.

Choose a colour that doesn't make your complexion look too pale, one that doesn't clash with your hair colour, one that reflects your personality. And remember that colours can influence the way you feel. Wear colours that make you feel confident and relaxed.

Just as in ancient times, the right clothes give you power, make you look good, and help to identify you as part of your group. Today, however, you don't have to be wealthy to look stylish.

Ex.61. Answer the questions.

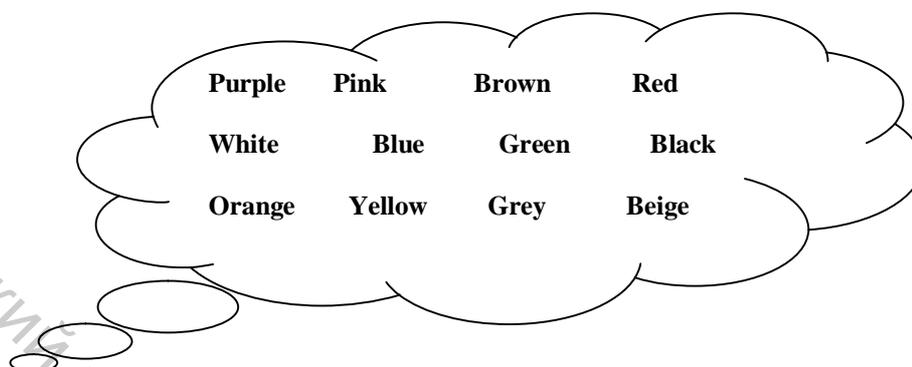
1. Clothes are a symbol of power, aren't they? Prove it.
2. Is it important to choose the colours you wear carefully? Why?
3. Do colours influence the way you feel? Give an example.

Ex.62. Complete the sentences.

1. The colours of our clothes
2. It's necessary
3. The best thing is
4. Choose the colour that
5. Wear colours that
6. The right clothes
7. To look stylish

Self-evaluation

Ex.63. Note down your three favourite colours.



Now see how your colour choice matches your personality.

Purple Caring Calm	Pink Outgoing Romantic	Brown Conventional Conservative
Red Passionate Extrovert	White Tidy Orderly	Blue Serious Logical
Green Calm Trustworthy	Black Daring Introvert	Orange Creative Energetic
Yellow Joyful Cheerful	Grey Indecisive Passive	Beige Easily persuaded Indecisive

Do you agree with the characteristics your favourite colours reflect?

What are the most popular colours in your group?

What shades and hues can you add to the colourful portrait of your group?

Ex.64. Give a brief summary of the text.

Ex.65. Translate the sentences into Russian.

1. Цвет нашей одежды так же важен, как и ее фасон. 2. Цвет одежды, которую мы носим, влияет на наше настроение. 3. Какой эффект на окружающих оказывают яркие цвета? 4. Какой цвет машины Вы предпочтете, черный или синий? 5. С одной стороны, мы влияем на наше окружение, с другой стороны, наше окружение влияет на нас. 6. Цвет одежды отражает нашу индивидуальность. 7. Черный цвет слишком мрачный для этого мероприятия. Подбери что-нибудь более подходящее для такого яркого события.

Practice your pronunciation skills

Ex.66. Revise the sounds in the table. Guess the Russian equivalents for the English ones given below.

[ei]	Haste makes waste.
[ai]	Like begets like.
[ɔi]	There's no joy without alloy.
[au]	Out of sight, out of mind.

Pair-work

Ex.67. Work in pairs.

You and your partner have been invited to attend a dinner in aid of charity. It is not an occasion for a suit and an evening dress, but you can't go in jeans and a T-shirt.

Below, for each garment you are going to wear, you are given a choice of four colours. Choose an outfit for both of you which you think you will look attractive.

For him

Jacket	navy blue	white	dark brown	crimson
Trousers	royal blue	khaki	fawn	sea green
Tie	multi-coloured	yellow	bright orange	emerald green
Shoes	reddish	buff	peach	black

For her

Skirt	deep blue	russet	lavender	pale blue
Blouse	salmon pink	tangerine	lilac	pearl
Jacket	olive green	mauve	rose	yellowish
Tights	flesh-coloured	tan	bright pink	turquoise
Shoes	rust-coloured	violet	greeny-blue	jet black

Choose what you can and then decide what else you need to look smart. Go to the designer (choose one among your groupmates) and ask for his/her professional help.

Follow the model.

I have ...

I need ...

Would be so kind to advise me what colour to choose?

Asking for advice

Ex.68. Your friend is asking for your advice. He is having a very important business lunch tonight. He is going to put on a grey or a black suit traditionally. Now he is at a loss and can't choose between these two colours. What would you advise him to do?

Text for translation

Ex.69. Translate the text into Russian.

EDITOR'S LETTER

Ten years ago I was the guest of a certain theater director. The walls were white, the furniture black, the rug black and white and the high-end gadgets were black. The director was dressed in black, which set off the floury whiteness of his face. I remember my feeling of joy and relief when I put a red scarf around my neck once I left that sterile space and stepped out onto the dirty, colorful street. Black and white are a magical combination. I've met people who affirmed solemnly, "I love black and white photographs". Or, "I love black and white films". As if the combination itself were

a guarantee of something especially creative, or of seriousness untouched by any absurd gesture. There are people who always dress in black and white, but I've never met anyone who wore only blue and yellow or green and brown. There are always plenty of black and white adepts, as if it were some kind of cult.

And there are even more people who decorate their interiors in black and white. Why? The answer would seem to be easy. It looks nice; it's graphic and effective. Many people mistakenly think that they cannot go wrong with black and white. However, the combination is one of the riskiest color schemes. In the novella by Chesterton it is only possible to tell the black and white gentleman from the black and white waiter by the way they walk. In other words, the absence of color does not automatically guarantee immaculacy in matters of taste, just as black and white film does not assure a good photograph (although I concede that it does provide a certain mobility). Therefore the question always is how to combine them. This is the theme for this issue. That does not mean that there will be no other colors – we have no desire to turn the world into a chessboard or a piano keyboard'. After all, we're people, not cats, who, unlike us, see the world in only black and white.

Karina Dobrotvorskaya

Writing

Ex.70. Write a letter to the editor in reply to the article above. Share your ideas on the choice of colour combination.

Ex.71. Colours love to be used idiomatically, don't they?

Guess the meaning of the word combinations. Use the words that may appear to be helpful. Use them in the sentences of your own.

A. Find the word beginning with **white using definitions:**

1. Workers that do jobs in offices, banks, etc.
2. Typical drink for breakfast with milk or cream.
3. You say it to somebody to avoid upsetting them or making them angry.
4. The US President works and lives there.
5. Something that is not at all useful, especially something that has cost a lot of money.

Hints: white-collar; white coffee; white lie; the White House; white elephant.

B. Find the word beginning with **red using definitions:**

1. To catch somebody at the moment when they are doing something wrong.
2. Special treatment that you give someone important who is visiting you.
3. A fact that isn't important but is introduced in order to take attention away from something that is important.

Hints: red carpet; (to catch) red-handed; red herring.

C. Find the word beginning with **blue using definitions:**

1. Workers that do jobs such as repairing machines and assembling things at the factories.
2. A small plant with blue flowers that grows in the forest.
3. A plan for describing how to achieve something used by architects.
4. A piece of blue material given to the first prize winner of a competition.

Hints: blue-collar; blueprint; bluebell; blue ribbon.

D. Find the word beginning with **green using definitions:**

1. An area of land around a city where building is not allowed.
2. A glass building used for growing plants that need protection from the weather.
3. A shop that sells fruits and vegetables.
4. If you are very good at making plants grow you have this on your hand.

Hints: greengrocery; green thumb; greenbelt; greenhouse.

Vocabulary notes

Ex.72. Study the examples. Remember the word DYE.

DYE : 1) (*dyes, dyeing, dyed, dyed*) to change the colour of smth, especially by using a special liquid or substance: *She dyed her hair blonde.*

2) a substance that is used to change the colour of things such as cloth or hair: *black dye, hair dye, natural / chemical / vegetable dyes*

Conversation Topic

The Guy with Green Hair

Ex.73. Discuss the following problem under the topic 'Values in Society'

Getting ready

Ask your partner these questions:

- Do you think the colour of hair is very important?
- Does it influence the people's attitude to your work?
- Why do people dye hair different colours?

Understanding the topic

Read the information given below...

Twenty-five university students were interviewed by a famous design company. After the interviews three company directors have a meeting.

... and answer the question

Which student do they want to hire?

- The guy with green hair
- The intelligent student
- They don't agree

While reading the conversation fill in each blank.

Against hair important serious different hire intelligent vegetable

Marcos: Well, I feel the last student was the best. He was 1, had a wonderful personality and was funny.

Allen: Are you 2? The guy with green hair? Are you joking?

Masumi: Is the colour of his 3 important? I agree with Marcos. I feel he was great.

Allen: But he had green hair! No serious student would come to a job interview with green hair!

Masumi: He's just 4. And I feel he has a lot of courage.

Allen: Different? He sure was! He looked like a 5. Can you imagine him talking to our customers? With green hair? No way!

Marcos: We can make him change his colour after he's hired, if it bothers you so much.

Masumi: I don't agree with you, Marcos. Hair colour is an 6 part of a person. You can't force people to change the colour of their hair.

Allen: And let's not hire him. I'm really 7 hiring him.

Marcos: Well, if we don't 8 him, I feel we'd lose a very good person.

What do you think?

Study the following points on the matter under discussion.

*Do you agree with the person?**

Ken: It's ok to wear unusual clothes to an interview.

Mika: People who look different are strange.

Susan: It's a good idea to look like your friends.

Luis: People who are different always make trouble.

Exchange your ideas with your groupmate.

A: What do you think about Ken's idea?

B: I agree with him. I feel that it is ...

C: I disagree with him. I don't feel that it is ok.../...

** Use the following phrases:*

I quite agree, however...	I am not at all convinced by...
I can agree in principal, but ...	I agree entirely with...
My own opinion is exactly the same...	I don't have any opinion about...

Thinking about the topic

Some people try different fashions to express their personality. But sometimes it may not be accepted by other people. What is acceptable for you and what isn't? Add your own idea!

	I'd do it.	It's OK, but I wouldn't do it.	No, I wouldn't do it. It's crazy!
Dye my hair a different color			
have a Mohican hairstyle			
pierce my tongue			
pierce my nose			
wear torn jeans			
wear color contact lenses			
your idea: ...			

Exchange your ideas with another student.

A: Would you dye your hair a different color? B: No, I wouldn't do it. It's crazy!

Why do some people want to look different?

Ex.74. Explain:

- why some people want to look different;
- how people can express their personality;
- what is acceptable for you personally and what is not.

Texts for translation

Ex.75. Translate the following texts in writing.

Getting to the heart of colour

Is a Ripe Tomato Red?

What colour is a ripe tomato? “Red, without a shadow of doubt!” everybody would reply.

But we should have a little doubt...

For example, a diver, going down with a tomato in his hand, at a great depth would see the tomato changing colour: from dark green to grey, from yellow back to its natural red. So we can say that a tomato isn't red, but it looks red in the light of the sun.

This Is Because

Sunlight is made up of a spectrum of coloured rays which go from red to violet passing through orange, yellow, green, blue and indigo.

When the light hits an object, it produces a strange phenomenon. If the object absorbs all the coloured rays, it appears black. If it doesn't absorb any of the coloured rays, it appears white. And if it absorbs only some of the rays, it appears coloured.

So a tomato looks red because it absorbs all the coloured rays except red which is reflected and picked up by our eyes.

In addition, there are some substances in nature which help to define the different colours. Chlorophyll gives green to the leaves of the trees, mineral pigments give colour to rocks and melanin colours the skins of animals.

Can Animals See Colours?

Not all animals see colours in the same way. Birds, bees, and butterflies see colours, but horses, pigs, dogs, and cats don't. In fact, most mammals see only black and white.

The bullfighter encourages the bull with the movement of his cape, not its red colour, which the bull sees as grey.

Scientists say that bees can see colours unknown to us. For bees, many of the flowers which we see as white, are a strong violet, a colour which human eyes can't see. Bees can also see different shades of blue in the sky which enables them to find their way when flying.

For fun and to your good!



Colour Collocations

Out of colour: выцветший, выгоревший

Colour up: «расписывать», приукрашивать (историю)

Dress in colours: одеваться в яркие цвета

Colour film: цветной фильм

Colour pan: палитра (доска для смешивания красок)

Try to guess what Russian equivalents these word combinations have:

Colour blind	Colour fast	Paint in true colours
Riot of colour	Colour the reply	Colour-man
Come off with flying colours		

(Hints: богатство красок; изображать правдиво; покраснеть в ответ на что-либо; торговец красками; невыцветающий (о ткани), прочный (о краске); одержать победу; страдающий дальтонизмом).

Always stick to your colours!

Practice your pronunciation skills

Ex.76. Revise the sounds in the table. Match the sounds on the left with the sayings on the right.

[iə]	To know everything is to know nothing.
[εə]	Where there's a will, there's a way.
[ɔu]	He that fears death lives not.
[uə]	What can't be cured must be endured.

Ex.77. Choose the Russian equivalents for the English ones given above.

1. Что о том тужить, чего нельзя воротить.
2. Нет розы без шипов.
3. Знать все значит ничего не знать.
4. Раньше смерти не умрешь.
5. Где хотенье, там и уменье.
6. Пospешишь – людей насмешишь.
7. Подобное рождает подобное.
8. С глаз долой – из сердца вон.



Mental Pabulum

Colours

Ex.78. Choose the correct variant. Use these expressions in the sentences of your own.

1. This ____ of green doesn't suit you.
Kind pick shadow shade
2. His skinny, somewhat ____ hands were trembling.
Yellowy more yellow yellower yellowish
3. He's just bought another car. It makes me ____ with envy.
Green red brown yellow
4. His face was ____ after the fight last night in a local pub.
Blue and white black and white black and blue blue and black
5. I only see him ____, I don't know what his whereabouts are for the time being.
Black and blue in black and white once in a blue moon out of the blue
6. We'll have to get out the ____ for the Prime Minister's visit.
White cupboard blue chair black table red carpet
7. The last ____-letter day for us was when you passed your finals at the university. We threw a great party, remember?
Red blue brown black

8. He planned the transport, population distribution, industry, _____, and other amenities of Greater London.
Red skirt white pants brown jacket green belt
9. She went as _____ as a sheet when I told her the news.
Black red white green
10. I was given the _____ today, so I'm looking for a job again.
Black list red slip white paper pink slip

Ex.79. Fill in the gaps with "colour" expressions:

1. Mary is keen on gardening and everyone says she's got _____.
2. – Oh, what has happened? You've got a _____!
 – Don't worry, Mum! It's the result of playing volleyball. The ball suddenly hit me hard in the face.
3. The Kyoto conference was devoted to the problem of the _____ effect.
4. Kamala picked beautiful _____ and daisies in the field.
5. If you want to emigrate and work in America, you need to get a _____.
6. Our granny baked a lovely _____ pie.
7. The cupboard in our kitchen is made of _____.
8. The film was fantastic! It was about the _____ in space.
9. The thieves were unable to escape and were caught _____.
10. We had a bus tour in Washington, and we saw a lot of wonderful places as well as the famous_____.

Grammar

Ex.80. Revise the difference between:

I. THE PRESENT PERFECT CONTINUOUS and THE PRESENT PERFECT

- 1/ She **has been doing** her homework. She has not finished it yet. She is still doing it.
 She **has done** her homework. She is not doing her homework now.

- 2/ I **have been walking** all morning.

How long have you been taking your driving lessons?

I **have walked** ten miles so far this morning.

How many driving lessons have you had?

- 3/ He **has been living** here for just two weeks. [Temporarily].

He **has lived** here all his life. [Permanently].

II. THE PRESENT PERFECT CONTINUOUS and THE PRESENT CONTINUOUS

[How long]

[Now]

I **have been waiting** here for two hours.

My friend **is waiting** for me there now.

Ex.81. Using the words in brackets, make present perfect verb forms.

Jane Lyle of Penman Publishers is checking some matters with her secretary, Rose Fox.

Jane: Rose, you (write) to Bold Books yet?

Rose: Yes, I (send) them a letter, but they (not reply) so far.

Jane: Well, that's OK. Now about the meeting tomorrow. I (telephone) Bradley, but I (not be able) to contact Earnshaw.

Rose: Don't worry I'll phone him. By the way, you (book) the visitors' dining room for lunch today?

Jane: No, I (not make) any arrangements at all. People say the food at Jack's Inn is good.

- Rose: Yes. It (always be) good when I (be) there. Jane, something's worrying me. Nobody (tell) me when the sales conference is being held. Anybody (say) anything to you?
- Jane: Oh, don't worry about that. Apparently Eileen (not decide) yet about the exact dates. There is a problem about holidays.
- Rose: I see. Just one more thing. Reg Slim's wife (phone) to say he won't be in today. She says he (not be) well for a day or two.
- Jane: I'm sorry to hear that. It must be flu. Several people (be) off work with it recently.
- Rose: Yes, well, I (have) flu-once already this year. I don't want it again!

Ex.82. Put the verbs in brackets into the Present Indefinite and the Present Perfect.

1. Look! They (stop).
2. I (want) to see you. I (not see) you for ages!
3. You (read) this book? – Yes. – What you (think) of it?
4. I (not be) to a zoo before. It (be) a nice feeling to go somewhere you never (be) before.
5. You (know) Nick? – Yes. – How long you (know) him? – I (know) him for 10 years.
6. There (be) a lot of things I (want) to do for a long time and I (not do) them.
7. You (know) the girl who just (leave) the shop? – Yes, that (be) Bella York. – She (be) a customer of yours? – Not, exactly. She (be) here several times, but she never (buy) anything.
8. Come in, I (be) awake since sun-up.
9. It'll be good to see him again. How long he (be) away? It (seem) ages.
10. I (know) you nearly all my life, but I never (see) you so excited about anything.

Ex.83. Complete the interview using the Present Perfect with "ever".

1. _____ abroad?
Yes, I've been to Spain, Italy, the USA and Australia.
2. _____ for a travel company?
No, but I worked as a tourist guide in London.
3. _____ German or Spanish?
I've never learnt German, but I learnt Spanish at school.
4. _____ seriously ill?
No, I've never been ill for more than a week.
5. _____ a computer?
Yes, I use a computer all the time at home.

Ex.84. Rephrase the following sentences using the words in bold type.

- E.g. She has never been to the club before. (**first**)
It's the first time she has ever been to the club.
1. I have never heard such a funny story. (**funniest**)
 2. It's the first time she has ever read Dickens. (**never**)
 3. Helen has never had such a bad headache. (**worst**)
 4. My brother has never played cricket before. (**ever**)
 5. I've never eaten a better meal. (**best**)
 6. Ann hasn't ever felt so happy this year. (**the only**)
 7. She hasn't bought any clothes for herself since Christmas. (**first**)
 8. I have never swum in the open sea before. (**first**)

Ex.85. Use the words given to make sentences or questions in the Present Perfect.

1. you ever / be / to Scotland?
2. your parents / live / here all their lives?

3. you / hear / this concert?
4. John / receive / a fortune/ he / become / a millionaire.
5. the Browns / move / to another city.
6. how many times / you / be married?
7. Jill / not enter / London University / this year.
8. what kind of house / you / buy?
9. what / new places / you brother / show to you?
10. you / have / a good journey?

Ex.86. Complete the given sentences.

1. That's the eighth time you (sing that song) today.
2. This is the most serious mistake you (make) in this job.
3. This is the only time I (ever see) her cry.
4. That's the tenth cup of coffee you (drink) since breakfast.
5. It's the first time all the family (be together) since Sue's wedding.
6. Excuse me. That's the first thing you (say) to me all day.
7. It's one of the most interesting books I (ever read).
8. It's the fastest car I (ever drive).
9. It's the third time I (phone) you this evening.

Ex.87. Open the brackets using the verbs in the Present Perfect tense with adverbs.

Ivor and Sarah are discussing travel plans.

Ivor: Sarah, you (think yet) about our next trip?

Sarah: I'd like to go to Brazil. You (be ever) there?

Ivor: Yes I (be already) there once. I visited Rio in 1981.

Sarah: But you (sail ever) up the Amazon?

Ivor: No, but I don't much like holidays on boats. I'd prefer to go east. You (visit ever) Burma?

Sarah: No. I (fly) over it once or twice. But I (land never) there.

Ivor: As a matter of fact. My cousin Albert (come back just) from Burma. We could ask him about it.

Sarah: Mm, Burma would be lovely. But we (spend just) so much on the house. I wonder if we can really afford it.

Ivor: Perhaps you're right. Oh, dear. There are so many countries we (not see yet).

Sarah: Yes. I (finish just) a book about New Guinea. There are wonderful forests and mountains there and nobody (explore yet) them properly. I (start already) to plan the journey in my mind!

Conversation Topic

Holiday Plans

Ex.88. Read the dialogue and answer the following questions:

1. Where does Juliet want to spend the holiday?
2. Why doesn't Steve want to go abroad?
3. Why is he for spending the holiday in Britain?
4. Why is Juliet against?

Juliet wants to go abroad for a holiday but Steve wants to stay at home, in Britain.

Juliet: Why don't we go abroad for a change? Where I'd like to go is France, Spain or Italy even.

Steve: Mm. I'm not all that keen really. I'd rather stay at home.

Juliet: Oh, come on, Steve. Think of the sun!

Steve: Yes, but think of the cost! Going abroad is very expensive.

Juliet: Oh, it isn't Steve. Not these days.

Steve: Of course it is Juliet. The best thing about having a holiday here in Britain is that it's cheaper. And another thing, the travelling would be easier. No boats, planes or anything.

Juliet: Even so, we've been to most of the interesting places in Britain already. What's the point in seeing them again? Anyway, we can travel round Britain whenever we like. There's no point in wasting our summer holiday here.

Steve: Mm, I suppose you're right. Nevertheless, what I can't stand is all the bother with foreign currency, changing money and all that when we go abroad. I hate all that. And it's so confusing.

Juliet: Oh, don't be silly, Steve.

Steve: And what's more, I can't speak any of the languages – you know that. It's all right for you. You can speak foreign languages.

Juliet: Exactly. You see, what I'd really like to do is to practise my French and Spanish. It would help me a lot at work.

Steve: Mm, but that's no use to me.

Juliet: But just think of the places we'd see, the people we'd meet! I'm sorry, Steve. No, I just don't fancy another cold English summer.

*Ex.89. Comment on the points **for** and **against** of having a holiday with the whole family*

Here are some hints:

- to get away from all usual routines
- to get some fresh air
- to do well without ...
- for a limited time/for a short period of time
- to learn to do...
- to realize how much.../how important.../how great...
- it teaches independence
- to rest and sleep as much as you can
- to get used to ...
- to burden yourself with...
- to take some books,.../to catch up on your reading,...
- be willing to put up with small inconveniences
- to allow yourself to be annoyed
- to take note of the good/to pass over the bad
- to store up energy
- to give yourself a day/a week to do/to have...
- to promise

Further Reading

Ex.90. Read the text and discuss the issue touched upon.

The Holiday Maker

Answer the following questions:

1. What is the difference between a holiday maker and a holiday consultant?
2. Have you ever asked for a holiday consultant's help?
3. Is it a good idea to address a travel agency for advice where to go?

Read the opening of the text and

- a) guess how the paragraph may continue;
- b) formulate the main issue the text highlights.

Here's something else to put on your list of things to get once your rich uncle Fred dies and leaves you all his money, or when you win the lottery – your own holiday consultant. Our travel reporter, Jane Wiggs interviews Billy Andower who has been a holiday consultant for seven years now.

Billy strongly denies that he is just a fancy travel agency. 'Every individual is different, and deserves a different kind of holiday. Before I even think of planning a destination or an activity for my clients, I spend several days with them observing their lifestyle, and discussing possible alternatives for the holiday. Often what I suggest is very different from what they had in mind.

Scan the text and choose as many ways of spending holidays as possible:

For example, I had a client, **Mrs Brecon**, who had suddenly come into a lot of money. She was planning to spend her holiday lying on a beach in Bermuda. But I could see at once that she was a very active person, and she had not been working for a while and was getting restless. So I sent her on an eco-tourism trip to the Galapagos Islands. She loved it.

On the other hand, I had another client, **Dave Darmak**. Dave's internet company had made him a lot of money, and he wanted to go snowboarding and hang-gliding in the Alps. But he really needed to wind down and recharge his batteries, so I recommended a farm in Tuscany not far from the sea, where there was lovely scenery and lots of time to relax. Of course, that's also the best thing for people who have recently been ill or injured, though I don't recommend Tuscany for them in mid-summer. It's just too hot.'

Not all of Billy's holidays cost the earth. He once sent **Mike Harman** and another executive from the same business on a cycling holiday in Holland as a bonding exercise, and even recommended to one would-be holidaymaker – **Terry Balt**, an assistant manager at Vernion Electric – that he spend his holiday at home. 'He had just finished a big project, and was really tense. The last thing he needed was travel to a foreign country and have the hassle of trains, planes and taxis. So I told him to use all the money he was saving on travel and accommodation for eating in the best restaurants in his home town, and taking taxis to see the local sights. He's lived in the town for ten years, and never had time to relax in the park or see a show in the local theatre.'

The biggest challenge, says Billy, is families. Especially when the children and adults want different things. Fortunately, Billy knows many places where child-minding is an art. He suggested to our reporter 'We might take you to see cathedrals and art galleries in Paris, while the children go to Disneyworld, for example. With some recent clients, **the Bellway family**, the mother, **Sally**, wanted to spend all day, every day on the beach. I knew her son, **Joe**, would go crazy with boredom, as it was quite an exclusive place without many other kids about. So I arranged for him to take sky-diving lessons. Once Sally stopped worrying, everyone had a great time!'

When **Professor Lember** came to Billy, he wanted something really unusual to impress his friends. Billy arranged for him to spend a holiday in a scientific undersea habitat near Florida. He could only do it because Professor Lember is a distinguished marine biologist, whose contribution to research in the habitat was so useful that he did not even have to pay for his vacation.

Say:

- how many people have asked Billy for help;
- what ways of spending holiday Billy has offered;
- which is the most common one;
- which one is the most unusual.

Use your imagination and suggest your answer to the question

But what about Billy himself?

Read Billy's answer and check if you are penetrating enough or not yet.

Billy laughs. 'To tell you the truth, I've been so busy these last five years; I have had time for one break. But I'd been so many exotic places researching holidays for other people, that I took week off at home watching football on the telly!'

Choose which statements go with which name. Sometimes you will need to indicate more than one person.

Which person ...

- 1) was sent on holiday to get to know someone better?
- 2) worked while he was on holiday?
- 3) needed a holiday without travel (two answers)
- 4) was recommended for a cultural holiday?
- 5) learned something about the environment?
- 6) had no chance to meet other people of the same age?
- 7) needed to go somewhere and relax? (two answers)
- 8) wanted something as extraordinary as possible?
- 9) was really fit after the holiday?
- 10) suffered from stress at work? (two answers)
- 11) wanted a holiday with excitement and risk?

Find the Russian equivalents:

One's list of things; a holiday maker; a holiday consultant; to plan a destination; to have something in mind; restless; eco-tourism; go-snowboarding; go hang-gliding; lovely scenery; a bonding exercise, the biggest challenge; childminding; an undersea habitat.

Explain in English:

To win the lottery; to observe one's lifestyle; to come into money; to go on an eco-tourism trip; to wind down and recharge one's batteries (about a person); to cost the earth; to be tense; the hassle of trains, planes and taxis; to go crazy with boredom; an exclusive place.

Fill in the blanks with the suitable prepositions:

A. **for** or **since**

! Remember:

Use **for** with a period of time: *I've been learning English for five years.*

Use **since** with a starting point in the past: *I've been learning English since 1995.*

1. She's been off work ... Tuesday. 2. She has been drawing ... an hour and a half. 3. We've lived here ... 1994. 4. I haven't eaten ... breakfast. 5. This work has absorbed him ... several years. 6. He's been working as a designer ... graduating from the University. 7. He has been developing this project ... half a year.

B. 1. Her new job has put a great strain ... her. 2. What else have you put ... your list of things to do today? 3. My interior looks different ... what I have expected. 4. She came ... a fortune when her granny died. She is going to spend all her money ... studying landscape design. 5. ... the one hand, I'd like to send her ... an eco-tourism trip, but ... the other hand, she is willing to go hang-gliding in the Alps. 6. My boss has sent me ... a cycling holiday in Holland and I have arranged ... him to take sky-diving lessons. 7. Would you prefer lying on a beach in Bermuda ... staying ... home?

Insert the necessary articles.

A.

... Scotland occupies the northern part of ... Great Britain. It is separated from ... Northern Ireland by ... North Channel while ... Cheviot Hills from the border with ... England. It lies between two large bodies of water: ... Atlantic to the west and ... North Sea to the east. Many islands lie off its coast: to the north are ... Orkney Islands and to the west are ... Hebrides; ... Mull and ... Skye are large islands in this group.

The highest mountains are ... Ben Nevis and ... Ben Macdui in ... Grampian Mountains. Other notable ranges of mountains or hills are ... Southern Uplands in the south of the country and ... North-West Highlands.

The principal rivers are ... Tay, ... Spey, and ... Clyde; there are numerous lakes, or 'lochs' as they are called, for example ... Loch Ness and ... Loch Lomond.

The largest cities are Glasgow, which lies on ... Clyde, and ... Edinburgh, which is close to ... Firth of Forth.

B.

1. Of which country is Washington the capital? – ... USA.
2. What oceans does the Panama Canal join? – ... Pacific and ... Atlantic.
3. Which river flows through London? – ... Thames.
4. What desert occupies much of northern Africa? – ... Sahara.
5. Which country has the largest population in the world? – ... China/... People's Republic of China.
6. What joins the Red Sea and the Mediterranean? – ... Suez Canal.
7. Which is the largest continent? – ... Asia.
8. What separates Spain and Morocco? – ... Straits of Gibraltar/... Mediterranean Sea.
9. In which mountain range is Everest? – ... Himalayas.

Sum up the information given in the text under the following headings:

1. Holidaymakers and holiday consultants.
2. Traditional ways of spending holidays.
3. Extraordinary ways of spending holidays.

Share your preferences

Ex.91. Make up a dialogue and discuss with your partner your plans for winter holidays. Use the underlined words and word combinations from Ex. 88.

Ex.92. Comment on the following statements:

1. To travel hopefully is a better thing than to arrive. *Robert Louis Stevenson*
2. Journeys, like artists, are born and not made. A thousand differing circumstances contribute to them, few of them willed or determined by the will – whatever we may think. *Lawrence Durrell*
3. Travel is ninety percent anticipation and ten percent recollection. *Edward Streeter*
4. No man should travel until he has learned the language of the country he visits. Otherwise he voluntarily makes himself a great baby – so helpless and so ridiculous. *Ralph Waldo Emerson*
5. I should like to spend the whole of my life in travelling abroad, if I could anywhere borrow another life to spend afterwards at home. *William Hazlitt*
6. A wise traveller never despises his own country. *Carlo Goldoni*
7. When we are young we travel to see the world, afterwards to make sure it is still there. *Cyril Connolly*

Texts for translation

Ex.93. Translate into Russian.

DO YOU KNOW?

1.

On the Galapagos Islands, the shells of land tortoises are so large that they are sometimes used as bathtubs.

In Bermuda, a person's nickname, such as "Slim" or "Shorty," is listed along with his first and last name in the telephone directory.

People in Reykjavik, Iceland, don't have to worry about staying warm. The entire city is heated by natural underground hot springs.

In Amman, Egypt, there is a fine race track where camels run the races instead of horses.

In Scotland, where the game of golf was invented, sheep are often allowed to graze on the courses to keep the putting greens cropped.

In some of the more remote areas of Mexico, after women do their laundry, they put on the wet clothes to let the air and hot sun dry them more quickly.

A ticket for a bullfight in Mexico can be for a seat either in the shade (sombra) or in the sun (sol). The cheaper seats are in the sun section.

2.

When a family moves in Cherrapunja, India, the thatched roof of the old house is moved to the new one. During this process, it looks as if it is walking away by itself – several boys get under the roof and carry it to the site of the new home. When they are under the thatch, the boys can see nothing but their feet and hand signals from an adult who walks with them. The grownup signals to the youngsters when to stop or turn.

It is easy to make one's bed on the island of Fiji since it simply involves rolling up a mat. Most Fijians have no furniture in their houses.

In New Guinea, people sleep inside big, basketlike bags made of woven reeds so that they won't be bitten by insects.

The sauna, a kind of steam bath invented in Finland, is sometimes followed by a light thrashing with birch twigs, rolling in the snow, or both, to improve the circulation.

3.

Pedestrians in Tokyo, Japan, can find relief from smog caused by heavy traffic. They use street corner vending machines that dispense oxygen.

In Japan, many things are done exactly the opposite of the way they are here: Mourners wear white instead of black; wine is heated, not chilled; fish is served raw, rather than cooked; and when you take a bath, you scrub yourself outside the bathtub, not in it!

In Japan, no one may ride in a maroon car. That color is reserved for the imperial family.

In Western European countries, it is considered impolite to give someone an even number of flowers.

Indian religious law forbids the killing of any kind of life, including snakes. As a result, there are about 5,000 fatal cases of cobra bites each year.

In Greek nightclubs, when the audience likes a singer, they throw dishes onto the stage. No matter how many broken plates are crashing, the singer never stops. The club owner supplies the plates but the customers pay for them.

Practice your pronunciation skills

Ex.94. Revise the sounds in the table.

[p]	Practice makes perfect.
[b]	Barking dogs seldom bite.
[t]	Better the foot slip than the tongue.
[d]	Dog does not eat dog.
[k]	Curiosity killed the cat.
[g]	A good beginning makes a good ending.

Train your memory. Give more words from your memory with the same sounds.

Ex.95. Choose the Russian equivalents for the English ones given above.

1. Зачин дело красит. Лиха беда начало.
2. Собака, что лает – редко кусает.
3. Лучше оступиться, чем оговориться.
4. Повторение – мать учения.
5. Любопытной Варваре на базаре нос оторвали.
6. Ворон ворону глаз не выклюет.

Racking brains

Ex.96. Each of the concepts on the left can be expressed with a word or phrase that includes the colour given. Cover the right-hand column and see if you think of each idiom.

	Black	Red	Blue
1. A list of the names of people, companies, products or countries that an organization or a government considers unacceptable and that must be avoided			Blue-collar workers
2. A member of the family who fails to live up to the others' standards			Once in a blue moon
3. Illegitimate trading, perhaps of goods in short supply			Caught red-handed
4. Caught in the act, in the middle of a crime			A blacklist
5. A special, very important occasion			The red carpet
6. An excessive amount of bureaucracy			A black sheep
7. A very special welcome for a very special guest			A red-letter day
8. Very, very rarely			The black market
9. Suddenly and unexpectedly			Out of the blue
10. Those doing manual, not clerical or administrative work			Red-tape

Think-pair-share

Ex.97. Discuss the answers to these questions.

A. Which of the following do you prefer? Why?

- 1) sunrise or sunset?
- 2) April or October?
- 3) black and white photos or colour ones?
- 4) pastel colours in rooms or strong, bright colours?
- 5) paintings by famous or unknown artists?

B. What is your favourite colour – be as precise as you can – for each of the items below?

- | | |
|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. cars | 7. sheets |
| 2. team sports kits | 8. handbags |
| 3. soap | 9. swimming costumes |
| 4. personal writing paper | 10. dinner plates |
| 5. front doors | 11. toothbrushes |
| 6. armchairs | 12. ink in a felt-tip pen |

Jigsaw dialogues

Ex.98. The lines of the two dialogues are mixed up. Choose the suitable lines for each of them. Read aloud and act them out.

Dialogue 1

Assistant: Good morning. Can I help you?

...

Customer: Oh, yes. I'll take that one, please.

Dialogue 2

Assistant: Good afternoon. Can I help you?

...

Customer: Oh, yes. I'll take a medium-sized one, please.

Assistant	Customer
White or blue?	Is it light blue or dark blue?
Small, medium or large?	Sorry?
What colour? I've got black pens, blue ones and red ones.	Is the small one very small?
Thank you. Anything else?	Yes, I'd like some writing paper, please.
It's light blue. Look!	Yes, can I have a pen, please?
It's quite small. Look!	Yes, I'd like a bottle of that green dye, please.
A big bottle or a small one or a medium-sized one?	A blue one, please.

Pair-work

Ex.99. Make up a dialogue with your partner developing the following situation.

Step 1. You and your partner are going to decorate two of the rooms in a flat. From the alternatives below, choose a colour scheme for each room.

The kitchen

Ceiling	Pure white	Greyish	Light green	Amber
Walls	Brick red	Sandy-coloured	Steel blue	Lemon
Tiles	Whitish	Pitch black	Shocking pink	Brownish
Woodwork	Reddish-brown	Coffee-coloured	Smokey-grey	Scarlet

The bedroom

Ceiling	Brilliant white	Off-white	Lime green	Sky blue
Walls	Copper	Dazzling white	Beige	Chocolate
Woodwork	Purple	Cream-coloured	Bronze	Straw-coloured
Carpet	Mottled blue and green	Golden	Maroon	Charcoal grey
Curains	Bottle green	Silvery grey	Indigo	Gingery red

Step 2. Make up a dialogue in a shop. A customer is trying to get the assistant to mix exactly the shade of paint that he or she wants to decorate the sitting-room walls.

Rendering

Ex.100. Render the information below into English, discuss the issue in class.



От пингвина до рояля

Черно-белое – Основной Контраст (ОК) видимого мира. Эффект от применения ОК гарантирован, что и приводит к подозрениям о его опасности. Силу ОК можно использовать понемногу и с предосторожностями.

Ученые выдвинули новую теорию влияния цвета на эмоционально-энергетический уровень человека. Каждому цвету соответствует эмоционально-энергетический фон:

- * красный цвет – эмоциональная активность;
- * белый, коричневый – двойственность, наличие как положительной, так и отрицательной энергии;
- * зеленый – цвет энергетической и эмоциональной подавленности;
- * желтый – наличие положительной энергии;
- * черный – отрицательный;
- * серый – уравнивает энергетическую и эмоциональную активность;
- * синий и фиолетовый – нейтральные.

Цвета, в которых мы воспринимаем мир, оказывают на нас не только внешнее, эмоциональное воздействие – они глубоко влияют на наш характер.

Word Power

Ex.101. Read about diamante poems.

DIAMANTE POEMS

There are many other poems illustrating constrained writing. But **diamante poems** are really unusual because according to the rule, they must have a certain shape and some particular words. The text of a diamante forms the shape of a diamond.

So, a **diamante (diamond) poem** is an unrhymed poem that follows a specific grammatical pattern for choosing its words. There are **antonym diamante poems** which show some differences of what is described.

<p><u>The following pattern is used:</u></p> <p>Line 1: Noun or subject (topic) Line 2: Two Adjectives Line 3: Three “ing” words Line 4: Four words about the subject Line 5: Three more “ing” words Line 6: Two adjectives Line 7: Antonym for the subject</p>	<p><u>Here’s an example about a dog and a cat:</u></p> <p style="text-align: center;">Dog Playful, friendly Barking, wagging, jumping Companion, playmate, master, friend Sleeping, purring, playing Soft, independent</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Cat</p>
---	---

Ex.102. Make up a diamante poem that will show the difference between

BLACK and WHITE

For fun and to your good!

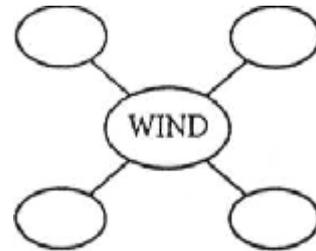
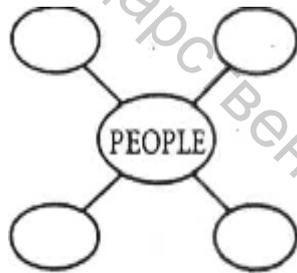


Sounds and Words

- Flip-flop:** шлепанцы
Cracker: хлопушка, петарда
Click: щелчок
Clap: хлопок, шлепок
Hiss: шипение, свист

Complete the vocabulary network using the words in the box and adding new ones if they occur to your mind

	icy	bitter	stamp	chatter	
read	ice	fall	slip	slide	
hiss	race	rush	blow		freeze
	flutter	biting	tremble		



Never feel under the weather!

Practice your pronunciation skills

Ex.103. Revise the sounds in the table.

[ʃ]	Such carpenters, such chips.	Видно мастера по работе.
[dʒ]	A good Jack makes a good Jill.	У хорошего мужа и жена хороша.

Ex.104. Read the words, mind your pronunciation.

Cheap	Jest	Choke	Jane
Jeep	Cheer	Joke	Chin
Chest	Jeer	Chain	Jin

Ex.105. Read the poem aloud and distinctly.

Do you recognize the type of this poem that shows the difference between day and night? What do we call such a poem? Why?

Day
 Bright, sunny
 Laughing, playing, doing
 Up in the east, down in the west –
 Talking, resting, sleeping
 Quiet, dark
Night

Conversation Topic

Weather in Colours

We much depend on Nature, on weather particularly. This is the most common topic for conversation and the most difficult thing to discuss. Just for good start, let's revise the basic things in an unusual way and from another angle.

Weather Word Sort

Ex.106. Sort the words below into groups. Label each group.

air pressure	Fahrenheit	ram
balmy	freezing	sleet
barometer	gale	snow
breeze	humid	subzero
calm	hurricane	temperature
Celsius	precipitation	thermometer
degrees	psychrometer	wind

Ex.107. Put the following sentences into the correct weather category (*hot, sunny, cool, cold, rainy, cloudy, humid, foggy*).

1. He got burnt to a crisp.
2. There's a nip in the air.
3. It's coming down in buckets.
4. I'm soaked to the skin.
5. It's slushy out today.
6. The sky is overcast.
7. I'm roasting.
8. I'm freezing.
9. It's a real scorcher.
10. It feels so muggy today.
11. There's a light drizzle coming down.
12. It's like pea soup out there this morning.

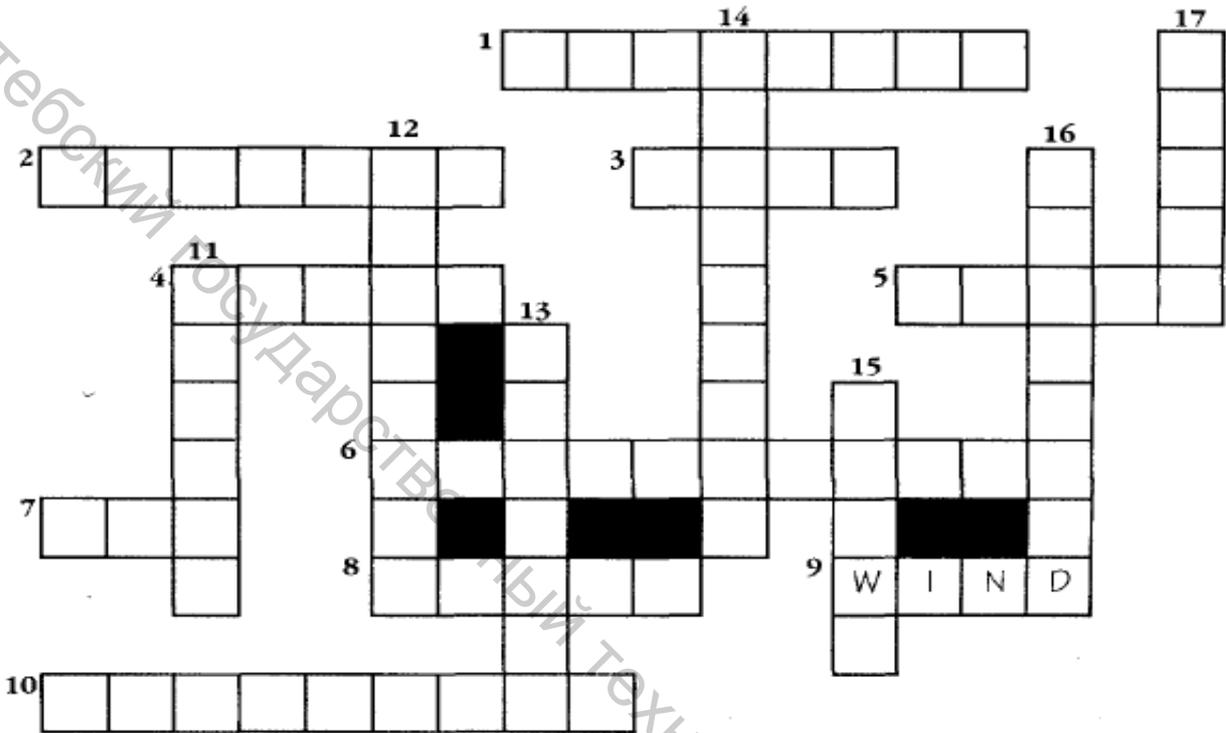
Ex.108. Complete the crossword. One has been done for you.

Across

1. If severe weather or a transport problem prevents you from leaving a place, you are ... (8)
2. Violent form of 8 across with strong circular 9 across. (7)
3. Very strong 9 across. (4)
4. A great amount of water in a place that is usually dry. (5)
5. A pile of snow blown up by 9 across. (5)
6. Medical term for when your body temperature falls to a dangerously low level. (11)
7. Water at 0°C. (3)
8. Bad weather with a lot of rain. (5)
9. A current of air moving across the earth's surface. (4)
10. Blocked in by heavy snow. (9)

Down

- 11. Having become hard or stiff from cold. (6)
- 12. Periods of dry weather causing suffering and hardship. (8)
- 13. A violent hurricane that occurs in the western Pacific.
- 14. A large mass of snow that slides down the side of a mountain. (9)
- 15. To die under water because you can't breath. (5)
- 16. Heavy snowfall with extremely strong 9 across. (8)
- 17. A mixture of rain and snow. (5)



WEATHER IN ARTS

Ex.109. Combine the mixed lines to get the two poems by
 Rachel Field (**I saw dawn creep across the sky ...**) and
 Leonard Clark (**The frost has locked the stubbled land in chain...**)

...	...
I saw dawn creep across the sky,	The frost has locked the stubbled land in chain
<i>Rachel Field</i>	<i>Leonard Clark</i>

I saw the sea put on its dress
 And given each curving field a hungry look.
 Bound up the tongues of every meadow brook,
 And all the gulls go flying by.
 Of blue mid-summer loveliness.
 Blackened the buds, burst open trees and drains.

Give them the suitable names.
 What colours would you choose to describe them?

Thumb Reading

Ex.110. Split into two groups.

The first group will read text 1; the second group will study text 2.

Ask the members of the other group questions about the key words, the topic, the message of their text to be able to share opinions on the issues touched upon.

<u>Caught in the rain</u>	<u>Hung out to dry</u>
<p>Not everything in life is predictable. We're always getting hit by surprises, emergencies, and unforeseen disasters without any chance to prepare ourselves mentally. Surprises of any kind be stressful – an unexpected proposal just as much as a suddenly breakup. There are too many things we can't predict or concede that's one of the reasons we all tend to develop habits and terns to live by.</p> <p>You are walking outside when a hard rain suddenly begins to. Even if you run full speed, you're still about five minutes from destination.</p> <p><i>Which of the following best describes your choice of action?</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. "I'd find an awning or tree to stand under and wait for the rain to stop."2. "I don't know how long it's going to keep raining, so I'd run to here I'm going as fast as I could."3. "I'd see if there was anybody around with an umbrella I could share or a store where I could buy one."4. "I always have a folding umbrella in my bag when I go out, so I'd use that."	<p>It may seem a little old-fashioned now, but it wasn't that long ago that hanging your clothes out on a line was the only way to get them dry. Now we're blessed with automatic dryers and wash-and-wear shirts, but it used to be you had to keep an eye on the weather when you were doing your laundry or face spending a day walking around in damp jeans.</p> <p>You are back in the era when everything was washed by hand and hung out to dry. The dirty clothes have started to pile up, and you really need to do the laundry today. But when you look at the sky, you see dark clouds threatening rain.</p> <p><i>What goes through your mind?</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. "Oh no, you've got to be kidding! You mean I've got to wait till tomorrow? What am I going to wear?"2. "Let's wait for a little while and see if the weather clears up."3. "Well, I guess I won't have to do laundry today after all."4. "I'm going to do this damn laundry whether it rains or not."

Do you believe that ...

Weather Fun Facts

Ex.111. Read the following facts about weather and express your ideas on the issues under discussion.

1. All hurricanes are born over the desert and their life span is about 20 days.
2. The practice of naming hurricanes began at the beginning of the 20th century when an Austrian weather forecaster decided to insult performers he didn't like by naming devastating tropical storms after them.
3. Hot, moist winds cause irritability, fating backaches, restlessness, crime and an increase in the birth of babies.
4. People conceived in late summer (July or August) and born in May develop into stronger, hardier adults, are more intelligent, and live longer.
5. Most murders are committed in the cold months of January and February.
6. The record for the most rainfall in one day was in Reunion, an island in the Atlantic Ocean. 73.62 inches (inch – дюйм = 2,5 см) of rain fell on May 15, 1962.
7. Some scientists believe that moisture at impending rain makes your ears more sensitive and that is why people can "hear rain" coming.
8. Ducks lay larger eggs in high latitudes.
9. A "hurricane" is any wind force exceeding 84 miles per hour.

10. Such a phenomenon is called a “typhoon” in the Eastern Pacific and a “willy-willy” in New Zealand.

Pair work

Ex.112. Discuss with your partner

Conversation Weather Questions

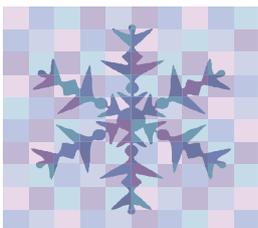
- What’s your favourite season and why?
- Are there any special traditions associated with different seasons in your country?
- Have you ever been caught in bad weather? If so, what did you do?
- What crops are produced in each season in your country?
- Do you think weather patterns are changing? If so, why?
- Do you have many disasters in your country which are caused by weather?
- Do you know any interesting myths or stories about weather?
- Do you like snow? Do you have snow in your country? Do you have hail?
- Which do you like better, hot weather or cold weather?
- Which month gets the most rain in your country?
- Which month gets the most rain around here?
- What’s the average temperature in your country in summer/winter?
- Do you get tornadoes/earthquakes/hurricanes/thunderstorms/typhoons?
- Do you think that in recent years we are losing our four distinct seasons?
- What kind of climate do you prefer when choosing a place to go on vacation?
- What is the best season to get married?
- Can you think of any activities in which one season may be better than another? Which is the hottest season? Which is the coldest season? In your opinion, which season is the most beautiful?
- Which season is the best for drawing or painting?

Tell the others what you have known about your desk mate.

Life Skills

Ex.113. Read the situations below. Share your ideas.

Arctic Survival



You are a passenger in a small airplane that is forced to land in the Arctic.

What should you do? How long should you wait to decide?

Should you stay near the plane or attempt to walk out?



Thunderstorm Survival

You are outdoors, not near any buildings. Suddenly, a thunderstorm comes over you. What should you do to avoid being struck by lightning?

Hurricane Survival

If a hurricane is coming, what should you do to get ready for it? What should you do during the hurricane?

Earthquake Survival

You are in an area that has had earthquakes before. You feel the earth move under you. What should you do if this happens when you are indoors during the day? In bed? Outdoors? In a car?

Desert Survival

You are a passenger in a car that has broken down in the middle of the Mojave desert. What should you do? How long should you wait to decide?



Grammar

Ex.114. Put the words in the correct order.

1. She opened slowly the door. 2. He always is laughing in class. 3. She doesn't probably speak French. 4. He dangerously drove on Sunday along the motorway. 5. I have very much always liked music.

Ex.115. Choose the correct variant.

1. You must try and get to the lesson (more early, more earlier, the earlier, earlier). 2. She works (more hard than, more hardly, much harder, much hard). 3. I use the car (less, the less, least, lesser) often than I used to. 4. She ran to the station as (quicker, most quick, more quick, quickly) as she could. 5. Try to get here (the soon, soon as, as soon as, soonest).

Ex.116. Give the correct adverb form of the following adjectives and nouns.

Day, soft, well, occasion, early, beauty, month, easy, careful, noise, terrible, automatic, gentle, unexpected, probable, surprising, shy, hour, true, heroic.

Ex.117. Complete the sentences below with appropriate adverbs based on the words in the list.

Hard, loud, long, efficient, early, bad, often, careful, near, quick.

1. You'll have an accident if you don't drive
2. She should work ... if she wants to pass her math's test.
3. You should have got there ... if you wanted a good seat.
4. Can you speak ... , please? We can't hear you at the back.
5. There's been an accident. Come as ... as you can, please.
6. I caught a taxi because if I had come by bus, it would have taken me much
7. We need to save time and money – so can we all try and work ... ?
8. "I am fed up with staying in all the time." "Well, go out"
9. The ... I got to getting a job was being short-listed.
10. His parents are worried about him because his marks are getting

Ex.118. Cross out the word in each group, which cannot be used with the verb in bold.

E.g.: observe – frequently, now, suddenly, carefully, completely, once, often.

1. **See** – well, carefully, badly, often, further, outside, occasionally.
2. **Look** – slowly, often, badly, daily, farther, earlier, carefully.
3. **Notice** – once, suddenly, fast, now, earlier, sometimes, easily.
4. **Hear** – frequently, yesterday, well, carefully, outside, once, later.
5. **Listen** – often, suitably, more, occasionally, tomorrow, now, carefully.
6. **Watch** – beautifully, occasionally, publicly, outside, often, normally, soon.
7. **Glimpse** – suddenly, slowly, earlier, unexpectedly, once, often, hurriedly.
8. **Gaze** – lazily, longest, further, slowly, happily, fast, yesterday.
9. **Stare** – hopelessly, occasionally, every day, now, quickly, casually, most.
10. **Understand** – completely, highly, always, well, yesterday, just, suddenly.

Word-building

Origins of Calendar Words

Ex.119. This exercise deals with calendar words which come from Roman and Norse mythology. For each group of sentences, fill in the blanks with the three best words from the set at the left.

THE MONTHS

<p>readjusted reassured reestablished reinforced represented</p>	<p>January was named after the Roman god Janus, the god of beginnings and of doors and gateways. Janus was _____ as having two faces so that he might guard both entrances and exits. This has _____ the mistaken belief that January was so named because it was the first month of the year. In fact, however, when the ten-month Roman calendar was _____ about 700 B.C., January was added as the eleventh month and so named because it contained a feast day in honor of Janus. In 153 B.C. it began to be counted, as the first month and January 1 quickly became a popular festival.</p>
<p>denoted denounce deprived derived desist</p>	<p>February is _____ from the Latin februo which means “to purify.” February 15th _____ an important festival for the Romans. On this day priests ran through the streets, touching or striking everyone they met with strips of skin from sacrificed goats. Women prayed that the priests would not _____ from this activity until they had been touched or struck, for the goat skins were thought to be charms against childlessness. It lost a day to the newly-created August.</p>
<p>incomparable inconsistent inconvenient indefinite indisputable</p>	<p>March was the first month of the year according to the ancient Roman calendar which contained only ten months. Beginning the new year in the spring is _____ with the calendar we use, but the Romans started the new _____ year in the spring because it was the beginning of the planting season. It is an _____ fact that the very early Italians worshipped Mars as the god of agriculture, and they dedicated the coming of spring to him and to the _____ blessings of planting and rebirth.</p>
<p>believed befall beside besides beyond</p>	<p>April's name is _____ to come from the Latin word aperire to open. Spring is, indeed, a time of openings for military adventures _____ the northern borders where the winter was longer and harsher than in Italy. _____, the Romans were thinking of the opening of the buds on the trees and flowers in warm spring weather.</p>
<p>intend increase instrumental intense inadvisable</p>	<p>May is thought to have been named after the goddess Male. This goddess was _____ to growth and represented spring. The custom of holding May Festivals probably dates back to pagan times when _____ celebrations were held to beg protection from the gods for the _____ of the new crops.</p>
<p>protegee proposed protectress prospective proclaimed</p>	<p>June may have been so _____ in honor of another goddess, Juno, who was the wife of Jupiter and, therefore, queen. Though her marriage was not a happy one, her month was associated with _____ young brides, since Juno was the _____ of women. May and June may have been months which honored age and youth from the Latin “Maiores” (elders) and “iuniores” (youths).</p>
<p>predominant prevailed previously predecessor preference</p>	<p>July and August commemorate two great Roman emperors, Julius and Augustus Caesar. _____ these two months were called “Quintilis” (5th month) and “Sextilis” (6th month) originally being counted from March. In the year of Julius Caesar's assassination, Mark Anthony persuaded the Roman Senate to make the change.</p> <p>Nephew and heir of Julius, Augustus Caesar changed the name of the following month himself, based on his title “Augustus”. This was a lucky one for Augustus Caesar. In it he _____, winning a number of victories, celebrating three triumphs, and put an end to the civil wars. In boosting his position, Augustus wouldn't have a shorter month than his _____, Julius, so he added a day to his month borrowed from February.</p>

<p>enumerate numerals numinous nominally numerable</p>	<p>September, October, November and December are the remaining four months which retain their original names based, on _____. Interestingly, Nona and Decima (ninth and tenth) were Roman gods of a special function, here watching over the critical months preceding childbirth. Both Caesars made _____ changes in the lengths of these months in their balancing acts. December was the traditional month for great festivals among both the Roman and Teutonic (Germanic) peoples and some of these traditions mixed with later Christmas symbols and activities and are accepted as _____ Christian today.</p>
--	---

Scanning

Ex.120. Read the text

Mrs Radcliff

Mrs. Radcliff walked to the station with a springy tread. It was a radiant morning. The air was balmy, the sun was shining and a procession of large white clouds was advancing across the sky. They looked beautiful, she thought, so majestic, so removed from the pettiness, the insignificant sorrows and joys of human existence.

Mrs. Radcliff often derived great pleasure from the changing sky. Times out of number she had sat at her window just gazing up into that vast infinity and allowing her thoughts to wander whither they would, occasionally chiding herself humorously for the extravagant fancies that took shape in her mind. How fortunate to be blessed with imagination, to possess that inestimable gift of being able to distinguish beauty in the ordinary.

Many of her acquaintances, she knew for a fact, hardly glanced at the sky from one year's end to the other unless to see it was going to rain. She remembered once saying to Cecil, Marjorie's husband, who after all supposed to be a painter, when they were standing in the garden one summer evening before dinner, that sunset and sunrise were God's loveliest gifts to mortals if only they were not too blind to be able to appreciate them.

Cecil had laughed, that irritating, cynical laugh of his, and replied that many thousands of people would appreciate them more if they were edible. She recalled how annoyed she had been, she could have bitten her tongue out for betraying a fragment of her own private self to someone who was obviously incapable of understanding it. On looking back, she realized that she disliked Cecil. Of course, she had never let Marjorie suspect it for an instant, and never would.

What was done, was done, but still it was no use pretending. Nobody could be married for seven years to a man like Cecil with his so-called artistic temperament, his casualness about money, her money, and his complete inability to earn any for himself, without being disillusioned. Mrs. Radcliff sighed as she turned into station Road. What a tragedy!

1. Decide which sentence doesn't correspond to the text.

1. Marjorie wasn't aware of Mrs. Radcliff's attitude towards her.
2. That morning was bright and cloudless.
3. Mrs. Radcliff was conscious that all her friends also got real pleasure watching the beauty of the changing sky, majestic clouds, sunset and sunrise.
4. People are too blind and cynical to appreciate the beauty of the sky.

2. Choose the suitable answer to the question: What made Mrs. Radcliff upset?

1. Most of her friends are too pragmatic and cynical to appreciate the uniqueness of the world.
2. Cecil is going to be a painter.
3. Not all mortals are blind to be able to appreciate sunrise and sunset.
4. Marjorie suspected Mrs. Radcliff's irritation towards Cecil.

3. Find the proper translation of the sentence: Cecil had laughed, that irritating, cynical laugh of his, and replied that many thousands of people would appreciate wonders of Nature more if they were edible.

1. Сесил рассмеялся так раздраженно и цинично и ответил, что тысячи людей ценят больше то, что пригодно в пищу.
2. Смех Сесила был злым и циничным в ответ на то, что тысячи людей больше ценят материальные блага, чем красоты мира.
3. Сесил рассмеялся раздраженным и циничным смехом и объяснил, что тысячи людей всегда больше ценили съедобное, чем красоты мира.
4. Сесил рассмеялся так раздраженно и цинично и ответил, что большинство людей ценили бы красоты мира больше, если бы их можно было съесть.

4. Choose the adequate sentence in English: Как ей повезло, что у нее есть воображение, ценный дар уметь видеть красоту в обыденном.

1. She is very lucky to have imagination, that valuable gift of being able to reveal beauty in the ordinary.
2. She is fortunate enough to possess image, it is priceless gift of being able to find beauty in ordinary things.
3. She is too fortunate to have imagination, that very important gift to see beauty in the ordinary.
4. She is lucky to possess imagination, that valuable gift which allows her to perceive beauty in the ordinary.

5. Find the synonym to the word wander from the text.

1. stroll
2. cheat
3. step
4. trot

6. Choose the antonym to the word vast from the text.

1. endless
2. stuffy
3. limited
4. remote

Revision

Ex.121. Fill in the gaps with a suitable colour. Only one variant is possible:

1. Nobody believed my brother's story. In fact he was telling a ___ lie.
2. Nobody can stand Carl's behaviour. We call him the ___ sheep in our family.
3. When the prince arrived in Italy, he was given the ___ carpet treatment.
4. It's great that we live not far from the forest, near the ___ belt.
5. My girlfriend must be rich since she frequently buys ___ elephants.
6. Oh, look at Max! He's got a ___ eye. He must have been fighting.
7. The first prize goes to Andrew Edberg. Here is the traditional ___ ribbon and a golden statuette.

Ex.122. Use the necessary articles with the following geographical names.

1. ___ Pacific is much larger than ___ Arctic or ___ Indian Ocean, 2. ___ Sahara is the biggest desert in ___ North Africa. 3. ___ Mont Blanc is the highest peak in ___ Alps. 4. ___ City of London stands on ___ river Thames. 5. Is ___ Mississippi longer or shorter than ___ Rhine?
6. Portugal is a small country in ___ west of Europe; on one of its borders is ___ Spain, on the other ___ Atlantic Ocean. 7. Who was the first to reach ___ North Pole? 8. ___ USA is the biggest country of ___ North America. 9. ___ Lake Ontario, or ___ Ontario, is one of the largest lakes in ___ north of ___ United States on the border with ___ Canada. 10. Greece is situated in ___ south of ___ Eastern Europe on the coast of ___ Mediterranean. 11. The official name of ___ Holland is the State of ___ Netherlands, or just ___ Netherlands; the latter word is used with an article because it literally means "low lands". 12. The forests of ___ Eastern Siberia and of ___ Far East are the

greatest forest resources in ___ east of ___ modern Russia. 13. ___ United Kingdom includes ___ Great Britain and ___ Northern Ireland; it occupies ___ British Isles. 14. In what country of ___ Northern Europe is ___ Hague situated? 15. The birthplace of our civilisation was the area situated between ___ Tiger and Euphrates Rivers, which is now called ___ Middle East.

Ex.123. Use one of the present tenses:

A.

- 1) The sun always (shine) in Egypt.
- 2) I (sit) on a chair and (eat) a banana.
- 3) Bad students never (work) hard.
- 4) – Doctor, I (be) so nervous. This (be) my first operation.
– I (know) how you (feel). You (be) my first patient.
12) – I hear, you (be) a great artist.
– I hope to be. I only just (to start). What you (do)?
– Well, I (live) in a studio and (grow) a beard.
- 6) – Jessie, I (tell) you again and again not to speak when older people (talk) but wait till they (stop).
– I (try) that already, mamma. They never do stop.
- 7) I (learn) already the poem and I (repeat) it.
- 8) You (speak) English very well. Is it true that you (know) English since childhood.
- 9) We (invite) two friends of ours to dinner, but (not cook) the dinner yet.
- 10) I (hear) from you for a long time. Where (be) all this time?
- 11) Recently I (receive) a letter from a schoolmate. He (write) that there are many new buildings, that most of our friends (go) to other cities either to study or to work. He (work) as a teacher in school where he studied.
- 12) – You (know) where Brian is?
– I (see) him since lunch. I (think) he is in the kitchen. He probably (do) washing up.
- 13) My daughter is a vegetarian. She (not eat) meat. It is sometimes difficult in a restaurant when she (find) that they (not have) any vegetarian dishes. That's why she usually (telephone) beforehand to find out what's on the menu.
- 14) - How about your exams? You (pass)?
– I (not know). I'll let you know as soon as I (hear) the result.
- 15) - Is Jack the boy who (come) to stay next weekend?
– No. Jack (live) just near us. It's Dan who (come) to stay.

B.

- 1) – You (see) Jenny recently?
– No, but we'll probably see her when we (go) to Leeds.
- 2) – You (do) anything tomorrow?
– Not really. We (stay) at home.
- 3) – Peter (live) at home now?
– No, he (be) still at university in Sheffield.
- 4) The baby always (wake up) when we (try) to go to sleep.
- 5) It always (rain) when we (play) tennis.
- 6) Mary (save up) to go on holiday so she (spend) as little money as possible.
- 7) - You (play) football tomorrow evening?
– Yes, but Tom (not play). He (hurt) his leg.
- 8) The football match (start) at 8 o'clock.
- 9) The teacher (point) at the blackboard when he (want) to explain something.
- 10) The sun (rise) in the east; now it (set) and night (fall).
- 11) I (spend) this weekend in Eastbourne. I (go) there every week.
- 12) – I (see) that you (wear) your best clothes. You (go) to a party?

- No, I (go) to a wedding.
 - And who is the unhappy man who (throw) away his freedom? You must tell him I (feel) sorry for him.
 - He (speak) to you now!
- 13) – What music you (play) next?
 - Sheila (sing) a song by Schubert she (sing) it very well.
- 14) He (not smoke) for two weeks. He (try) to give it up.
- 15) If he (sleep) when I (come), I won't wake him up.

C.

1. I wonder if John (forget) my number. I (expect) him to call for the past two hours. 2. You (not, finish) that book yet? – You (read) it for more than a week. 3. Where (be) the letters? I (want) to send them today. – The secretary (bring) just them. She (type) the whole day. 4. You (read) English books in the original? – No, I (study) English only half a year. 5. You (know) when the train (arrive) in Warsaw? 6. Andy, you (hear) me? I (talk) to you a minute already. 7. I want to see how much the place (change) since I was there last. 8. We (not see) them ever since. 9. I don't want to take a cure at all. I am perfectly happy. All my life I (be) perfectly happy. 10. Here's my key. I (leave).

D.

1. I (go) to the shops, (not/begin) cutting the material until I (come) back. 2. Wait till you (see) Moose and (talk) to him. 3. The children (live) with their aunt since their mother (be) ill. 4. The train (not arrive) yet but a lot of people (stand) on the platform. 5. Earthquakes (rock) the surface in different parts of the world from time to time. 6. What are you going to say to the President, if he (ask). 7. You (hear) that Walter (ask) Mary to marry him? – Again? He (ask) her three times so far. And she obstinately (refuse) him all this time. She (accept) last? 8. Your attitude (puzzle) me for some time now. Why you (look) at me like that? – I (speak) about your last article. What (make) you write all those accusations? 9. (read) Shakespeare in your absence and now I (try) to learn this beautiful sonnet. 10. What you (think) about? – I (not think), I (count) the birds in the sky.

Ex.124. Translate from Russian into English.

1. Я все думала о количестве лет, которые мы проработали вместе, и как мало я, фактически, знаю о тебе. 2. Тебе нравится рисовать? – Да, я люблю это. Это одно из моих хобби уже много лет. 3. Он не придет. Я только что разговаривала с ним по телефону. Он собирается на выставку работ известных дизайнеров. 4. Завтра я уезжаю в город на две недели. 5. Что вы сейчас здесь делаете? – Я работаю над интерьером моего нового загородного домика. Эта задача довольно трудная. Вот над этим уголком коридора я работаю со вторника. 6. Они уже приняли решение по этому вопросу? – Нет. Они все еще спорят. Они обсуждают этот вопрос уже два часа и еще не пришли ни к какому решению. 7. Студенты пишут контрольную работу уже два часа. Пока только двое сдали работы. 8. Возможно, что завтра будет дождь. Дождь идет каждый день. Октябрь всегда здесь очень сырой. 9. Обычно в июле здесь тепло, но нынешний июль прохладный. 10. На небе ни облачка. Думаю, что дождя сегодня не будет. 11. Мы уезжаем рано утром. Я заказал такси, чтобы не опоздать на поезд. 12. Что ты делала все утро? – Рисовала и чертила. Я только что закончила мой конкурсный проект. 13. Я потерял ключи. Вы их не видели? – Посмотрите на том письменном столе. Там лежат два ключа. Возможно они ваши. 14. Она выглядит очень усталой. – Ничего удивительного. В последнее время она очень много работает. 15. Я с нетерпением жду лета. Я очень хочу съездить на конкурс дизайнеров.

Making a collage

Ex.125. Put together a collage based on your reactions to the topic under discussion. You can use photos, pictures, articles, or other materials. Describe in colours feelings and emotions of the period of life you are experiencing at present. Prepare a short written description to clarify what you are trying to express.

UNIT 3
WHAT DOES IT TAKE TO BE A DESIGNER?

Introductory text

THE DESIGNER

A.

Practice your pronunciation skills

Ex.1. Read the words correctly.

Design, designer, to disagree, quality, deep, genuine, humble, focus, comfort, fastidious, capricious, conservative, creativity, open-mindedness, inspiration, experience, to surf, to look through, together with.

Ex.2. Read the text (A). Mind the pre-reading notes.

! Pre-reading notes

the qualities that go to make a good designer – качества, которые необходимы, чтобы стать хорошим дизайнером;

the make-up of a designer – *зд.* Качества, которые нужны дизайнеру;

you prefer not to have anything more to do with them than is necessary – Вы предпочитаете не иметь с ними дела больше, чем это необходимо;

together with – наряду с;

should go the qualities of – обратный порядок слов употреблен здесь для усиления выразительности;

open-mindedness – широта кругозора; непредубежденность; восприимчивость;

last, but certainly not least – последнее, но, конечно, не менее важное;

<i>Read the text (A) and compare your ideas with the author's point of view</i> *What makes a good designer?	<i>Answer the following questions about the text</i>
<p>Many things. Even designers themselves will disagree on the order of importance of the qualities that go to make a good designer. But they all admit that paramount in the make-up of a designer is a deep and genuine interest in people – ‘good’ people, ‘bad’ people, famous people, humble people, rich people, poor people, old people, young people – people of every type – everywhere.</p> <p>A person who does not have this interest in other people and their needs and who focuses only on his own personality will never make a good designer. So if you are not very interested in other people and their comfort and think that most people are a bit annoying, fastidious, capricious and conservative and you prefer not to have anything more to do with them than is necessary, design is not for you.</p> <p>Together with this interest in people, should go the qualities of creativity, open-mindedness and inspiration. Last, but certainly not least, the designer needs to have talent and experience. The designer spends most of his day in search of new ideas and projects talking or listening to other people, surfing the Internet or looking through newspapers and design magazines or journals and none of us is very fond of the man who is a show-off, who thinks he knows it all. So these are the basic qualities for a designer, but the required qualifications are very different things.</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. What quality is the most important in the make-up of a future designer? 2. What kind of people should a designer be interested in? 3. Why is it necessary for a future designer to have an interest in other people? 4. When is design not for you? 5. What other qualities are essential for a future designer? 6. Why aren't people usually fond of a person who is a show-off and thinks he knows everything? 7. Why do you think a designer needs to have talent and experience?

* Use the following phrases to express your opinion:

I think... I guess... I believe... I suppose... In my opinion... To my mind...

Ex.3. Read the following sentences and develop the ideas expressed in them by adding one or two sentences logically connected with them.

1. Many things make a good designer.
2. Even designers themselves can't agree which of them are more important.
3. First of all a designer must be interested in people of every type and their wishes.
4. One who has not this interest in surroundings he/she works in will not make a good designer.
5. A designer should have the qualities of creativity, open-mindedness and inspiration.
6. A designer needs to have talent and experience.
7. A designer deals with people and works for people.
8. None of us is fond of the man who is a show-off.

Ex.4. Split into three groups. Within your group discuss the issues below. Share the opinion of your group with the others.

1. What things make a good designer?
2. When is design not for you?
3. How can a designer improve his/her skills?

B.

Practice your pronunciation skills

Ex.5. Revise the sounds in the table.

[m]	Many men, many minds.	Сколько голов, столько умов.
[n]	No news (is) good news.	Отсутствие новостей – хорошая новость.
[ŋ]	By doing nothing we learn to do ill.	Праздность (безделье) – мать всех пороков.

Ex.6. Read the word combinations, mind your pronunciation.

Bleating lamb	Winking lamp	Winding lane
Strong nature	Shining needle	Fishing net
Rising man	Evening ray	Growing market

Warming up

Ex.7. The words listed below are names of parts of the body. Each of the ten sentences that follow can be suitably completed by one of these words, in each case used as a verb. Choose the most suitable word from the list in the appropriate form.

knuckle eye shoulder head stomach mouth back thumb
foot finger palm toe elbow leg shin

1. The head of a family _____ great responsibility.
2. He hurriedly _____ through the book.
3. I was interested to see that John's name _____ the list of subscribers.
4. He _____ the words to me so that the other's shouldn't hear.
5. I _____ my way through the crowd.
6. She _____ him with increasing interest.
7. If all the customers were to _____ the material, it would soon get soiled.
8. Frankly, his proposals were more than I could _____.
9. If I protest against these new measures, will you _____ me up?
10. When a young boy does damage to someone else's property, it is his father who always has to _____ the bill.

Ex.8. Fill in the missing words from the sentences below. Choose from the following, using plural forms where necessary.

arm	bone	cheek	foot	heart
back	brain	chest	hair	leg
blood	breast	finger	hand	mouth
	nerve	stomach	tooth	

1. Being retired, he suddenly found himself with lots of time on his ___ but with little to do to occupy it.
2. You need to have a strong ___ to work in a slaughterhouse.
3. He got up very late this morning and then had the ___ to complain about his breakfast being cold!
4. She had a sweet ___ and couldn't resist buying chocolates and cream cakes.
5. None of the students liked Mr. Baker. In fact, everyone was glad to see the ___ of him when he left to teach in Italy.
6. I think I'll go and stretch my ___. I've been sitting down all morning and I'm feeling a bit stiff.
7. I've got an essay to write on the history of computing. Unfortunately, I don't know anything about it, so do you mind if I pick your ___?
8. He used to love mountain-climbing, but when a friend of his was killed in the Himalayas he lost his ___ and never went climbing again.
9. The viewers were up in ___. When the television station announced it was going to change the time of the evening news broadcast from 9 o'clock to 9.30.
10. There's something wrong somewhere. I can't put my ___ on what it is exactly, but something just doesn't feel right.
11. The cruel way some owners treat their pets makes my ___ boil.
12. "Hurry up, Dorothy! The taxi's waiting!" "All right, keep your ___ on! I'm coming."
13. Getting a problem off your ___ is the first stage to being able to solve it.
14. She decided to make a clean ___ of everything and confess that she was the one who had stolen the money.
15. You'd better be careful what you say to Samantha. You know how sensitive she is to criticism- she takes everything to ___.
16. I think there's going to be trouble at the meeting tonight; I can feel it in my ___.
17. David and the new boss seem to have got off on the wrong ___. Poor David! There go any chances for his promotion.
18. Stop putting words into my ___! I never said opera was boring, I just said I preferred musicals.

Practice your pronunciation skills

Ex.9. Read the following words correctly.

Qualifications, obviously, surroundings, balanced, broad-minded, dozen, career, to vary, enormously, according to, successful, generally, at the bottom, while, to fail, mark.

Ex.10. Read the text (B), mind the pre-reading notes.

!Pre-reading notes

many a man – многие (книжный стиль);

to make a mark in design – достичь успеха в дизайне

Read the text (B). Find arguments to prove that it is impossible to say exactly what the best qualifications for a career in design are*	Answer the following questions about the text
<p>Let us look at the qualifications a designer needs. Obviously he must be well-educated to be able to make his or her ideas fairly clearly in whatever surroundings it is he hopes to work in.</p> <p>What about the rest of the educational qualifications for a designer? Often it is the student who was fairly good at five or six subjects, and not brilliant at just one, who makes the best designer. These sort of people seem rather better balanced, broad-minded and progressive, for the sort of life a designer leads – often with a nose in half a dozen things in one day – than the specialist, who was so interested in, say, fine arts that he never took much interest in liberal arts, literature, history and other subjects.</p> <p>But of course, nobody can say exactly what the best qualifications for a career in design are. They will vary enormously, according to the individual. There are plenty of highly successful designers who were generally at the bottom of the class when they were at school while many a man with a university degree has failed to make any mark in design.</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Is it good if a designer is able to make his or her ideas fairly clearly in whatever surroundings it is he or she hopes to work in? Why? 2. What are the rest of the educational qualifications for a designer? 3. Is it better for a designer to be good at several subjects than to be brilliant at just one, for example, fine arts only? Why? 4. What kind of life does a designer usually lead?

* Use the following phrases:

I quite agree, however...

I can agree in principal, but ...

I am not at all convinced by...

I agree entirely with...

My own opinion is exactly the same...

I don't have any opinion about

Ex.11. Read the following sentences and develop the ideas expressed in them by adding one or two sentences logically connected with them.

1. A designer must be a well-educated man.
2. A designer should be interested in different subjects but not in just one.
3. A designer leads an active life.
4. Nobody can say what the best qualifications for a career in design are.

Ex.12. Give your comments on the final conclusion given at the end of the text. Do you agree or disagree on the basic conclusion?

Vocabulary practice

Ex.13. Translate into English.

А. Признавать, качества, которые нужны дизайнеру, неподдельный интерес, надоедливый, привередливый, капризный, консервативный, наряду с, творчество, восприимчивость, вдохновение, последнее, но не менее важное, талант и опыт, «сидеть» в Интернете, в поисках новых идей, хвастун, необходимые качества.

В. Очевидно, уравновешенный, образованный человек с широкими взглядами, изобразительные искусства, гуманитарные науки, сильно разниться, в соответствии с, преуспевающий дизайнер, достичь успеха в дизайне.

Ex.14. Match the synonyms from columns A and B.

A	B
quality	modest
humble	irritating
comfort	punctilious
annoying	sincere
fastidious	ease
show-off	feature
brilliant	differ
enormously	extremely
vary	bright
genuine	boaster

Ex.15. Give the opposites to the following.

To disagree, genuine, famous, humble, comfort, conservative, necessary, well-educated, brilliant, broad-minded, successful, to fail.

Ex.16. Which word is the odd one out? Why?

- 1) fail, admit, vary, humble;
- 2) specialist, designer, professional, fail;
- 3) disagree, comfort, unsuccessful, unimportance;
- 4) a lot of, plenty of, a great deal of, little;
- 5) broad-minded, progressive, annoying, well-balanced.

Ex.17. Find the appropriate translation to the following words and use them in sentences of your own.

1. Подлинный интерес – genius, genuine, genus, genii.
2. Опыт работы – experiment, experience, expensive, expectation.
3. Качество человека – quantity, quantification, quality, qualification.
4. Личность – punctuality, personality, peculiarity, popularity.
5. Различный, разный – difficult, different, differ, difference.

Ex.18. Match verbs and nouns to make a word combination.

<i>Verbs</i>	<i>nouns</i>
	magazines and journals
disagree	on the order of things
look through	the internet
make	another sort of life
surf	a good designer
spend	ideas clearly
take	most of one's day
lead	interest in fine arts
	a mark in design

Ex.19. Put the words under the correct headings.

There are five words and word combinations for each cloud.

Creativity, to look through newspapers and magazines, open-mindedness, inspiration, to surf the Internet, fine arts, literature, to be in search of new ideas and projects, talent, experience, liberal arts, history, to make a mark in design, other people's comfort, to talk and to listen to other people, drawing.

Add other things which you think are appropriate to develop the idea.



Ex.20. Match the two parts of these sentences.

- 1/ Even designers themselves will disagree on the order of importance of
- 2/ A person who does not have a deep and genuine interest in other people
- 3/ If you are deeply convinced that people are a bit annoying and capricious
- 4/ The designer spends most of his day in search of new ideas and projects
- 5/ The best qualifications for a career in design

- a/ vary enormously according to the individual.
- b/ often with a nose in half a dozen things in one day.
- c/ the qualities that got to make a good designer.
- d/ design is not for you.
- e/ will never make a good designer.

Ex.21. Complete the sentences.

- 1. All designers admit that the main thing in the make-up of a designer is... .
- 2. A person who ... will make a good designer.
- 3. Design is not for you if you
- 4. The designer needs
- 5. Together with..., should go
- 6. The designer spends most of his/her day
- 7. The best qualifications for a career in design



Grammar

Ex.22. Complete the table.

	Base form	-ing	-s, -es	Simple Past
1.	Answer			
2.	Buy			
3.	Catch			
4.	Do			
5.	Look			

6.	Find		
7.	Give		
8.	Hurry		
9.	See		
10.	Die		
11.	Kiss		
12.	Come		
13.	Live		
14.	Meet		
15.	Need		
16.	Open		
17.	Put		
18.	Read		
19.	Say		
20.	Think		
21.	Understand		
22.	Vote		
23.	Win		
24.	Feel		
25.	Be		

Ex.23. Choose the correct form of the verb (Present Simple / Present Progressive).

1. The telephone (to ring). Could you answer it, please?
2. Oh, we're having stew. Mmm, it (to smell) wonderful.
3. Many identical twins are very close. They (to share) the same thoughts and interests.
4. The temperature (to rise) quickly today. It's already hotter than it was at this time yesterday.
5. Can you call us back later? We (to have) dinner.
6. Look at the eclipse! The moon (to pass) in front of the sun, and it's dark outside.
7. Sylvia (to take) a shower every morning after her exercise class.
8. The cat (to look) at the fish. Don't let her eat it!
9. In Spain, most people (to eat) dinner after 8:00 p.m.
10. We (to need) gas?
11. I (to want) a cold soda to drink. I usually (not to drink) sodas, but right now I (to die) of thirst!

Ex.24. Open the brackets.

1. It's 8:00 a.m. Antonio Lopes is driving to the School of Art.
2. He (drive) to the School of Art every day.
3. The trip usually (take) 25 minutes.
4. Today it (not take) 25 minutes.
5. It (take) much longer.
6. Workers (repair) the highway this morning.
7. Because of the construction, Antonio (use) Parson Road.
8. He usually (not use) Parson Road.
9. Normally, he (use) Route 93.
10. Traffic always (move) faster on Route 93.
11. Today, the weather (slow down) the traffic, too.
12. It (rain) hard, and the roads are slippery.
13. Antonio (not like) to drive in the rain.
14. Antonio's careful driver; and he always (drive) slowly when the roads are wet.
15. The radio is on, and Antonio (listen) to the traffic report.
16. He always (listen) to the radio on his way to work.

17. The announcer (describe) an accident on Parson Road.
18. Antonio (not want) to be late for his classes, but there's nothing he could do.
19. Traffic (not move) because of the accident.
20. Antonio (hate) to drive when the traffic is bad.
21. He never (feel) relaxed when he is behind the wheel.
22. He (know) he can't do anything about the traffic conditions.
23. Antonio (wish) he were on the bus instead.

Pair-work

Ex.25. A university newspaper is interviewing a new foreign student. Read the talk. Then read it aloud again and check the things the student usually does and the things she is doing now or these days.

Interviewer: Today's the end of your first week of classes here. How do you feel?
Maria: Pretty good. Things are going well. Everyone is friendly, and I'm learning a lot.
Interviewer: You're living in a new country, a new culture. What's the most difficult part?
Maria: Well, there are many changes. The language is the biggest. Right now I'm speaking English, of course. At home I speak Spanish all the time.
Interviewer: Where in Mexico do you come from?
Maria: A very small town in Durango.
Interviewer: And now you're living in a big city.
Maria: That's right. It's very different. The pace of life, especially.
Interviewer: The pace of life. What do you mean?
Maria: When I'm in Mexico, I walk slowly. Everyone does. People never seem in a hurry. But here, everyone moves very quickly.
Interviewer: And what about you?
Maria: I find myself moving quickly, too. And I'm wearing a watch!
Interviewer: You don't usually wear a watch?
Maria: No, but people here expect you to arrive exactly on time, so I don't want to be late. Oops, speaking of late, I'd better go. My next class starts in exactly five minutes.
Interviewer: What are you studying?
Maria: Computer sciences. This is something new for me, too. Back in Mexico, I study web design.
Interviewer: Well, thank you very much for your time, and good luck!
Maria: Thank you.

		Usually	Now or These Days
1.	Speak English		x
2.	Speak Spanish		
3.	Live in a small town		
4.	Live in a big city		
5.	Walk slowly		
6.	Wear a watch		
7.	Study computer sciences		

Ex.26. Make up a talk between a fresher and a University reporter. Discuss the things a first-year student usually does and the things he/she is doing now or these days.

Ex.27. Read the short texts below.

A.

An artist uses paper, pens, pencils, and paint to make pictures. She draws pictures for books and magazines. Her pictures are easy to understand. The drawings help to explain the ideas in the book.

Ask Yes/No Questions

1. An artist uses pens, pencils, and paint.
2. She draws pictures for books.
3. She writes letters for magazines.
4. Her pictures are hard to understand.
5. Pictures help to explain the ideas in books.

Answer Choice Questions

1. Does an artist use a pen or a typewriter?
2. Does she use her pen to draw or to correct papers?
3. Does the artist order books or make the pictures for books?

Add 3-5 sentences of your own to make the text longer.

Describe what an artist:

- does usually;
- is doing today;
- did yesterday.

B.

A businessperson works in an office. He plans business activities. He prepares reports and goes to meetings. He learns about buying, selling, and producing things. A businessperson must hire workers to help him.

Ask Yes/No Questions

1. A businessperson works with patients.
2. An office is a place of business.
3. A businessperson goes to business meetings.
4. Buying and selling are business activities.
5. A businessperson hires other workers.

Answer Choice Questions

1. Does a businessperson prepare meals or reports?
2. Does he work in an office or in a school?
3. Does he work together with other people or alone?

Add 3-5 sentences of your own to make the text longer.

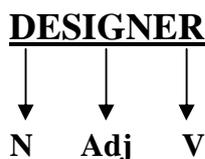
Describe what a businessperson:

- does usually;
- is doing today;
- did yesterday.

Ex.28. Make up a short text about a designer as it is done in Ex.27.

Points for discussion

Ex.29. Give all possible associations with the word **DESIGNER**, using nouns (N), adjectives (Adj) and verbs (V).



Ex.30. Share your opinion with your groupmates:

What is your opinion? Being a designer is ...	
it's great to be a designer it's fearful to be a designer being a designer is romantic it's not easy to be a designer it's fun to be a designer it's cool to be a designer it's a chore to be a designer	<i>To express your own opinion and sound logical use the following useful expressions:</i> In my opinion ... As for me ... As far as I am aware ... Moreover ... In addition ... Furthermore ... In conclusion ... To sum it up ...

Writing

Ex.31. E-mail a friend in another country who is asking you why you have chosen design as a career and tell him/her what you are doing now.

Further reading

Ex.32. Scan the text and say what the author focuses on. Pay attention to the notes.

NOTES

to bore – надоедать, наскучить; **to bore to death; to bore someone to death** – до смерти надоесть;

boring – надоедливый, скучный; **his speech is boring; boring evening; boring lecture;**

to excite – возбуждать, волновать; **the news excited them; to excite passions** – разжигать страсти; **to excite the imagination** – волновать воображение; **to excite admiration, envy, affection; to excite the nerves;**

exciting – возбуждающий, волнующий; захватывающий, увлекательный (о рассказе, новости и т.п.); **exciting news; exciting story;**

to demand – требовать, предъявлять требования;

demanding – требующий большого внимания и заботы; предъявляющий требования; **demanding work; a demanding client; a demanding manager;**

to frustrate – не расстраивать, срывать, нарушать; **to frustrate smb's efforts** – сорвать чьи-л. Попытки; **to frustrate smb's plans** – нарушить чьи-л. Планы; **to have one's hopes**

frustrated – обмануться в ожиданиях; **to frustrate one's competitors** – разбить своих конкурентов;

to reward – вознаграждать, воздавать должное;

rewarding – вознаграждающий; **rewarding task.**

1.

What sort of people are designers? What qualities and qualifications do they possess?

The dictionaries describe a designer as “a person who makes plans or patterns, esp. professionally”.

Design is a hard life. It can be exciting, but it can be sometimes boring. It can be frustrating, too. It can be demanding and so make it difficult or impossible for you to do a lot of things that other people do in their spare time. It can separate you from your family for a great amount of your time; some designers see their school-going children only at weekends. It can cut you off from a good deal of social life with your friends, and it can make it almost impossible for you to know when you will be free and what time you will have to call your own.

Despite this, those who are designers can imagine few ways of life that are more rewarding, despite the drawbacks and frustrations of their profession. Most designers, particularly prominent and unique designers lead a hard life, shut off from personal contact with the outside world; but many of them have been artists and have known the thrill of meeting different people’s needs and pleasing them as well as expressing themselves – the excitement of being a designer.

2.

To be a good designer you must have a great deal of creativity. You must like people and be interested in what they do and where they live, you must be able to meet various needs of men and women of all sorts, however much they may differ from each other or from you and your vision. Design is no place for the person with the lack of imagination who finds it difficult to feel and foresee his or her client’s wishes and desires. He must be able to create, not necessarily at the standard of great designers, but in a unique and lucid fashion and, above all, different from any other item which conveys concisely what is meant.

A designer is responsible to his client. He is told to bring the client’s dream into life in the most extraordinary way.

But the client is not with him when he is thinking over the idea, the concept of the project, not with him when he is designing; not with him when he is developing his idea. There the designer is on his own, with nobody to turn to for advice. There he has to make his own decisions and shoulder responsibility. A good designer is not easily rebuffed. He must have a good deal of self-reliance and push and energy and initiative.

If you think you can measure up to these standards try to take up design as a career.

Ex.33. Try to describe the situation following the model:

1. What is under the discussion?
2. What are the key issues?
3. Why is it worth discussing?
4. What seems to be rather arguable?

Ex.34. Read the text again and answer the following questions on the text.

1. What is the stereotypical image of a designer and its job?
2. How do the dictionaries define the word “designer”?
3. Why is design a hard life?
4. Who is the designer responsible to?
5. Why is it so important for a designer to be able to make his own decisions?

*Ex.35. List the **drawbacks, frustrations and rewards of design** as described in the text.*

Ex.36. Comment on the qualities of a designer mentioned in the text. What, in your opinion, is thrilling about being a designer? What is it about the job of a designer which makes it exciting? Boring? Demanding? Rewarding? Frustrating?

Ex.37. Make a list of the qualities of a designer in the order of their importance as you see them.

Do you know?

Ex.38. Read the information below.

Going, going, gone

Where can a creative designer find an extraordinary thing to full fill his idea?

The British do not like to throw away used possessions*. Instead they will try and sell them at various kinds of sales. Can you complete the following names of sales?

- 1) a sale where a mixture of things are sold for charity**: ... sale;
- 2) a sale which takes place in the back of cars: ...-.... sale.

*Used possessions – ношенные вещи

**For charity – на благотворительные цели

Hints:

Jumble sale – блошинный рынок; благотворительный базар, беспорядок (неразбериха)

Car-boot sale – блошинный рынок на парковой территории, когда предлагаемые для покупки товары разложены в чемодане; очень популярен в Великобритании. Этот тип рынка, к сожалению, используется как место сбыта украденных вещей.

Speaking

Ex.39. Comment on the following statement. Say if you agree with Alistair Cooke or not. Explain your choice.

A professional is someone who can do his best work when he doesn't feel like it.

Texts for translation

Ex.40. Translate the following text in writing.

WHAT DOES IT TAKE TO BE A DESIGNER?

Ask anyone in the business what it takes to make a designer and you are likely to get the whole catalogue of human virtues in answer. You will be told, for example, that you have to be unusually creative, that you have to like people and understand them, have feeling and anticipation for your clients' wishes and desires, and be able to make them approve, appreciate and admire your work. Naturally, you have to have a compulsive urge to design, develop new ideas and ability to bring them into life, be able to express yourself clearly, enjoy acquiring new concepts and ideas, and be ready to study beyond office hours. You should of course be willing to work hard. You should have not only an ordinary education but an extraordinary broad one. On top of this you should have a talented and artistic personality, be sincere, enthusiastic, have a fresh mind, and be dependable, sensitive, dedicated, open-minded and responsible.

The chief question is whether the idea of being a designer attracts you.

Writing

Ex.41. Complete the passage choosing the correct word or construction from the prompts below.

Pavement Artists

Artists ...1... draw pictures on the pavement with chalk ...2... a common sight ...3... different parts of London, but ...4... now. Sometimes the pictures are very good. This ...5... by the fact that one of the ...6... favourite tricks is to draw a pound note and see ...7... try ...8... . The police usually treat pavement artists kindly and ...9... in the law against drawing on the pavement ...10... the artist is ...11... he gets a large crowd around him and this prevents ...12... people ...13... freely along the street.

1. a. who b. which c. what d. whose	2. a. are used to b. used to be c. use to be d. get used to be	3. a. at b. for c. by d. in	4. a. there are only left a few b. there are only a few left c. they are only left a few d. they are only a few left
5. a. proved b. proves c. is proving d. is proved	6. a. artists b. artists' c. artist d. artist's	7. a. the lot of people that b. the amount of people what c. how many people d. how much people	
8. a. picking up it b. picking it up c. to pick up it d. to pick it up	9. a. there is nothing b. there is anything c. it is nothing d. it is anything	10. a. even b. whether c. if not d. unless	
11. a. so good as b. as good as c. so good that d. as good that	12. a. another b. others c. the other d. other	13. a. that they pass b. that they don't pass c. from passing d. to pass	

For fun and to your good!



Achievement

We can

- disparage, sneer at, belittle someone's achievements;
- admire, appreciate, give somebody credit for someone's achievement;

Read the following collocating adjectives to describe achievement.

Choose five of them which could be used to describe achievements that are not completely wonderful.

Amazing	Enormous	Crowning	Lasting
Creditable		Laudable	Worthy
Memorable		Solid	Moderate

Be always creative!

Ex.42. Do we disparage a person's success or give him a credit by saying this:

- | | |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. She's a has-been. | 2. They're over the hill. |
| 3. He's a high-flier. | 4. He's a budding pianist. |
| 5. She's a fading talent. | 6. Her powers are waning. |
| 7. He is on the slippery slope. | 8. Her success is meteoric. |
| 9. She is a would-be. | |

Ex.43. Which of these comments on your progress as a designer would you be:

a) pleased with; b) satisfied with; c) dissatisfied with?

- 1) has made moderate progress;
- 2) a term of outstanding achievement;
- 3) has achieved a reasonable level of attainment;
- 4) some mediocre test results;
- 5) work of somewhat uneven quality;
- 6) has made a passable effort;
- 7) satisfactory;
- 8) always fulfils just the minimum criteria;
- 9) the latest project was a crowning achievement;
- 10) frankly abysmal.

Scanning Reading

Ex.42. Follow the tasks below.

Warm up

Answer the questions

1. What is creativity?
2. What kind of person would you call a creative one?
3. Are you creative?

Vocabulary work

** Read the following words correctly.*

Originality, approach, inquisitive, adventurous, divergent, existence, experience, discouraging, experiment, to advance, alternately.

** Decide which of the following words are synonyms and which of them are antonyms in each line.*

Original, extraordinary, authentic – common, usual, average.

Conventional, traditional, habitual – new, challenging, creative.

Divergent, different, dissimilar, unusual – similar, identical, typical, ordinary.

Vital, essential, important, significant – unimportant, trivial, minor, inessential.

Absorbing, captivating, gripping – boring, dull, tedious.

* Match the words with the opposite meaning.

A	B
Encourage	Indifferent
Inquisitive	Creative
Distinction	Failure
Different	Discourage
Convention	Similarity
Conventional	Unpopular
Popular	Challenge
Success	Similar

Read

Can you guess what the text is about judging by the title?

Study the author's point of view given below

CREATIVITY

'I call a man an artist who creates forms – and I call a man an artisan who imitates forms.'

Andre Malraux



Creativity implies open thinking, originality and a different approach. A creative person is one who breaks away from convention and tries something new. He or she challenges accepted concepts, is inquisitive and usually adventurous, has divergent ideas and thinks constructively.

What is creative and what is conventional differs from culture to culture and from time to time. Creative thought now may be conventional thought in fifty years time, but without it there would be no progress at all. There were those who laughed when Columbus said the world was round and not flat, but his *was* creative thought!

The term 'creativity' is a popular one in education today. A dictionary definition refers to 'the action of bringing into existence a work of thought and imagination'. By usage generally, it also implies a certain amount of originality and distinction.

All designers, great and not so great, experience failure as well as success and not only at the beginning of their careers. This is part of being creative and should not be depressing or discouraging. The creative person tries something new and experiments with extending the present limits or boundaries of design. A designer has to find out for himself/herself what will work and what will not – to retract and advance alternately – which is all part of the creative process.

A creative designer must be prepared for criticism but needs to settle for being 'true to himself/herself'. It is this creative approach which will keep new design arrangement vital, provocative, controversial and most of all, absorbing.

Discuss

Check your understanding

1. What does *creativity* imply?
2. Is it easy to distinguish between creative and conventional?
3. Why do you think the term "creativity" is a popular one today?
4. What place does criticism take in a designer's work?
5. In what way should a designer treat failures and success in his or her work?

Supporting Statements

Develop the key ideas by adding some sentences to the given below.

SUMMARY

Creative people challenge accepted concepts.
They are divergent thinkers.
Progress happens from creative thinking.
Creativity implies originality and distinction.
It plays a large part in modern education.
A creative person experiences failure and success.

Complete the chart putting under each heading the suitable items.

CREATIVE STUDY

Observe	Collect	Make
new techniques and materials in the other arts	containers of unusual shape	attempts in other fields of art
...

Stones, glass, coral, metal of all sizes and types.
New styles in art of all kinds — needlework, painting, sculpture, window dressing, photography, set designing, architecture, weaving.
Experiences everywhere from the environment.
Objects of all kinds which might be useful.
Wire in many gauges, plastics, rope.
Bases of all kinds.
Accessories.
Hooks and pictures, newspaper cuttings.
Driftwood, branches, fungi.
New thinking and ideas from other people in books, on television, in newspapers and magazines which challenge and consider old concepts.
New plants to grow.
New plant material from abroad.
Fabrics, different textures, colours, qualities.
Backgrounds of varying designs.

What are your values?

Answer the following question, state your position and support your ideas

What does creativity in design involve?

Read the following information and prove that ...

In design, creativity means challenging rules, experimenting, collecting, and roving. It means trying out new methods of composition, techniques, material, accessories, surroundings, containers and backgrounds.

Practically speaking, creativity in design involves:

- * challenging the 'rules' and questioning their validity and use;
- * trying new methods of composition based on good use of design principles and not always conforming to the usual ways of assembling the material used;
- * trying out new techniques – perhaps borrowed from other crafts – in creating new surfaces, surroundings, textures and appearances;
- * the use of new materials and searching for the unusual and untried at home and abroad;
- * the use of different accessories instead of the conventional ones – such as waste glass, plastic, rusty wire, tow rope, nylon thread, strips of metal – anything with design potential;
- * trying to find new 'containers' – some homemade, others adapted from different materials, machinery or spare parts – with new techniques applied to them;
- * the use of interesting backgrounds instead of drapery, clearly integrated with the design so that arrangements can be well displayed;
- * experimenting continually to find out and learn;
- * a collection of likely objects, related and unrelated to design arrangement, with which to experiment;
- * roving about with an enquiring mind in cities, shops, art galleries and museums, in the country, seashore, garden and nursery and absorbing ideas from the environment.

Add to the list of Basic Tips other possible ones that will work

Basic Design Tips

Try new styles for yourself.
Try composing in a different manner.
Try colour schemes not tried before.
Use unusual materials and combinations of materials.
Use unusual materials for accessories.
...



Mental Pabulum

Ex.38. Answer the following questions:

1. Which two of the containers listed would you be most likely to find holding flowers in a garden?
2. Which three are you most likely to find in a cellar?
3. Which six would you be likely to find in an off-licence (a shop which sells drink)?
4. Which five would you be most likely to see on the breakfast table?
5. Which one does a postman carry with him?
6. Which two are often used for carrying shopping?
7. What would you expect to find in a carton? A packet? A mug?

Suggest new methods and ways of usage for the containers mentioned below.

There are a number of special words in English which are used to describe different kinds of containers. Look at the following pictures.



Here is some additional information about each of these types of containers.

<i>container</i>	<i>usually made of</i>	<i>typical contents</i>
bag	cloth, paper, plastic	sweets, shopping, letters
barrel	wood and metal	wine, beer
basin	pottery, metal	ingredients for making a cake
basket	canes, rushes	shopping, clothes, waste paper
bottle	glass, plastic	milk, lemonade, wine
bowl	china, glass, wood	fruit, soup, sugar
box	cardboard, wood	matches, tools, toys, chocolates
bucket	metal, plastic	sand, water
can	tin	coca cola, beer
carton	card	milk, yoghurt, 20 packets of cigarettes
case	leather, wood	jewellery, spectacles
crate	wood, plastic	bottles
glass	glass	milk, lemonade, wine
jar	glass, pottery	jam, honey, olives, instant coffee
jug	pottery	milk, cream, water
mug	pottery	tea, coffee, cocoa
pack	card	cards, eight cans of coca cola
packet	card, paper	cigarettes, tea, biscuits, juice, cereal
pan	metal	food that is being cooked
pot	metal, pottery	food, plant
sack	cloth, plastic	coal, rubbish
tin	tin	peas, baked beans, fruit
tub	wood, zinc, card	flowers, rainwater, ice-cream
tube	soft metal, plastic	toothpaste, paint, ointment

Practice your pronunciation skills

Ex.39. Revise the sounds in the table.

[f]	Fight fire with fire.
[v]	Live and let live.
[s]	Score twice before you cut once.
[z]	Easy does it.
[h]	Every man has his hobby-horse.

Ex.40. Find the Russian equivalents for the English ones given above.

1. Семь раз отмерь, один раз отрежь.
2. Клин клином вышибают.
3. Не рискуешь – не добудешь.
4. Это ни к селу ни к городу.
5. У каждого человека есть свой конек.
6. Тише едешь, дальше будешь.
7. Если бы да кабы во рту росли грибы.
8. Сам живи и другим не мешай.
9. Ешь вволю, пей в меру.

Warming up

Ex.41. Demonstrate the actions listed below and explain when you would use them.

Smack your lips
Raise your eyebrows
Prick up your ears

Mouth something
Flutter your eyelashes
Purse your lips

Blow your nose
Puff out your cheeks
Turn your nose up

Think-Pair-Share

Ex.42. Guess the meaning and choose the best variant.

1. That was a *slap in the face*.
 - a. Someone hit me in the face
 - b. Someone insulted me.
 - c. Someone complimented me.

2. Susanna is *wet behind the ears*.
 - a. She didn't dry her ears.
 - b. She doesn't have much experience.
 - c. She hears well.

C

- &**
3. They don't see *eye to eye*.
 - a. They never look at each other.
 - b. They always wear dark sunglasses.
 - c. They don't agree with each other.
 4. That car is *on its last legs*.
 - a. It only has one tire.
 - b. It needs a paint job.
 - c. It is about to break down completely.



Past Tenses. Irregular Verbs

Ex.43. Use the irregular verbs in brackets in the required form.

A.

1. Yesterday I to the cinema.(go)
2. My sister a birthday cake last week. (bake)
3. Peter his bicycle to work yesterday. (ride)
4. Susan and Michael To Salzburg two days ago. (drive)
5. Jane her mother to the theatre last Saturday. (take)
6. A friend his leg while paragliding. (break)
7. Last week Mary a cold. (have)
8. My son a lot of homework last night. (do)
9. Rainer a lot of Guinness in the pub last night. (drink)
10. Manfred new glasses last month. (buy)

B.

1. Claudia went fishing and a fish. (catch)
2. Robert a prize in a photography competition. (win)
3. I the answer but the teacher didn't ask me. (know)
4. Mr. Smith me to play the piano. (teach)
5. My brother me by accident. (shoot)
6. Julia for her new slippers by credit card. (pay)
7. The sun brightly yesterday. (shine)
8. My friend a car crash yesterday. (see)
9. Someone my car a few years ago. (steal)
10. The audience went quiet when the film (begin)

C.

1. My company a profit last year. (make)
2. Robert a prize in a photography competition. (win)
3. She walked into the room and a candle. (light)
4. I sick yesterday so I didn't go to work. (feel)
5. Christian down the stairs. (fall)
6. Celine the song beautifully. (sing)
7. A dog my leg yesterday. (bite)
8. Tony Blair the Prime Minister of England in 1997. (become)
9. My parrot away yesterday. (fly)
10. When John started to sing everyone in the room (leave)

Vocabulary Notebook

Ex.44. Complete the sentence with a phrase that shows an understanding of the idiomatic expression in italics.

1. I finally put *two and two together* and _____.
2. Sue *spilled the beans* by _____.
3. It's time *to put your foot down* and _____.
4. I get *butterflies in my stomach* when _____.
5. Julio had to *eat his words* after _____.
6. I know _____ *by heart*.
7. Inna decided to *throw in the towel* because _____.
8. He asked me *to pull a few strings* and _____.

Ex.45. Put the following words and phrases under the correct heading DO or MAKE.

A journey, progress, business, harm, a speech, one's best, a will, a mistake, fun of someone, the garden, a good job, a complaint, the shopping, arrangements, a favour, a bargain, the washing-up, repairs, the beds, a fuss, one's duty, someone a good turn, an exercise, a nuisance of oneself, an effort, one's hair, an impression, one's homework, an examination, a profit, an appointment, badly, coffee, a difference, a dress, a living, marks on the wall, a phone call, a profit, a suggestion, well, a loss, English, money, some work, French, smth for a living, the dishes, a decision, a crossword, changes, an excuse, damage to, an experiment, a fortune, a joke, sure, trouble, lessons, research, preparations, a success of smth.

Ex.46. Fill in the gaps in the following text with one suitable word.

Overdoing it

"OK, you can _____ (1) your shirt up now," said Doctor Hymes. He had just given me a thorough check-up and was _____ (2) detailed notes on a big sheet of paper.

"What do you _____ (3) of it all, doctor?" I asked anxiously.

"Well, the first thing is that you could _____ (4) with a good rest. You've been overdoing it a bit, haven't you?" I admitted. I had been _____ (5) a lot of overtime recently. I had taken a lot on and had _____ (6) a bit of a mess of it all and was suffering from stress. He agreed that that probably had a lot to _____ (7) with it. I had also _____ (8) the mistake of starting to smoke again; in fact my diet was now largely _____ (9) up of coffee and cigarettes. The doctor then reminded me that coffee did a lot of _____ (10) to our nervous system and, of course, cigarettes _____ (11) a lot of damage to the whole system. He said I should try and _____ (12) without coffee for a few days and make a serious _____ (13) to cut out smoking altogether.

"And make _____ (14) you have a proper meal every day," he warned. His last piece of advice was that I should find time to _____ (15) some jogging every day. I promised him I'd _____ (16) my best.

Ex.47. Complete the answers with **do** or **make** and then give an answer.

1. What would you ... for a living?
2. Is ... a lot of money important to you?
3. What would you wear to ... a good impression at a job interview?
4. Would you accept a well-paid job if it ... harm to your health?
5. Does it ... any difference to you if your boss is a man or a woman?
6. Do you always ... your homework?
7. How do you feel when you ... a mistake in your English?
8. What would you do if you ... badly in an exam?
9. What kind of exercises do you like to ... in class?
10. Do you ... notes while you are listening to the cassette in English?

Ex.48. Make up a sentence with the **do/make** – combinations you remember.

It would be great if you made up a short story.

make / do

a choice, a decision, a mistake, a noise, a profit, an effort, an excuse, business, favour, harm, homework, loss, money, one's best, nothing, peace, sure, the bed, the ironing, well.

Word building

Ex.49. Match each adjective in Column A with the appropriate noun in Column B.

Example: Carving knife

A

1. carving
2. shaving
3. building
4. diving
5. watering
6. parking
7. driving
8. filling
9. paving
10. walking
11. fishing
12. sleeping
13. ironing
14. washing
15. drinking

B

- a. board
- b. rod
- c. bag
- d. stone
- e. license
- f. powder
- g. knife
- h. can
- i. water
- g. site
- k. cream
- l. space
- m. station
- n. stick
- o. board

Practice your pronunciation skills

Ex.50. Revise the sounds in the table. Guess the Russian equivalents for the English ones given below.

[θ]	Nothing ventured, nothing gained
[ð]	It's neither here nor there
[ʃ]	Wishes don't wash dishes
[ʒ]	Eat at pleasure, drink with measure

Ex.51. Practice the sounds reading the following lines:

Thing. Sing. Thick. Sick. Thorn. Sore.

This is the thing. This is the theme.

What's the matter? What's the problem?

Childish babble. Foolish joke. Vague shape.

Beige car. Prestige contest. Unusual fashion.

Scanning

Ex.52. Read the text

The World of Inventions

It is difficult to imagine what life would be like today had the can opener not been invented. Without the simple little tool that we take for granted, how would we open cans? It is essential that we have the can opener to gain the enormous advantages in time, variety of foods, and, most of all, convenience that the use of canned goods gives us.

Interestingly, metal cans to preserve food had been in existence for a full fifty years before a device similar to the can opener we know today was invented. Developed in England in 1810, the first 'tin canisters' were actually made of iron and sometimes heavier than the food they contained. British soldiers in the War of 1812 opened canned rations with bayonets, knives, or even rifles. On an Arctic expedition in 1824, British explorer Sir William Parry took along a can of veal, the instructions of which read: 'Cut round on the top with a chisel and hammer'; empty, the can weighed more than a pound. By the 1850s, cans were made of a lighter metal and had a rim around the top. Around this time, Ezra J. Warner of Waterbury, Connecticut, devised a 'can opener.' This opener was part bayonet and part sickle; if not used correctly, it could be lethal. Had the U.S. military not adopted this primitive can opener in the Civil War, surely the unwieldy invention would soon have become extinct.

But, as the saying has it, necessity is the mother of invention. In 1970, William J. Lyman patented a device that was revolutionary in concept and design: it had a cutting wheel that rolled around the rim of the can. Because of the ease with which cans could now be opened, by 1895 canned goods were a familiar sight on grocery store shelves. In 1925 a serrated rotation wheel was added, and in 1931 the electric can opener was introduced.

The evolution of this important invention did not occur overnight. How fortunate we are that lightweight cans and easy-to-use can openers were invented; otherwise, we would not have the convenience and variety in foods that we do today.

1. Decide which sentence doesn't correspond to the text.

1. Sometimes British soldiers in the War of 1812 opened canned food with rifles.
2. By the 1850s cans were made of iron.
3. The opener invented by Ezra J. Warner was very dangerous in use.
4. Necessity makes people invent things.

2. Choose the suitable answer to the question: What was revolutionary in William J. Lyman's device?

1. It was innovative in concept and design.
2. It had some rolling balls that rolled around the rim of the can.
3. It can open the tin automatically.
4. It can cut the tin with the wooden handle.

3. Find the proper translation of the sentence: Had the U.S. military not adopted the primitive can opener in the Civil war, surely, the invention soon have become extinct.

1. Если бы американские военные имели примитивную открывалку в Гражданской войне, наверняка, изобретение не исчезло бы.
2. Американские военные применили примитивную открывалку в годы Гражданской войны, и изобретение не исчезло.
3. Применили бы американские военные силы в Гражданской войне примитивную открывалку, и изобретение сразу завоевало бы популярность.
4. Не примени американские военные примитивную открывалку в годы Гражданской войны, наверняка, изобретение бы вскоре исчезло.

4. Choose the adequate sentence in English: Эволюция этого важного изобретения не была делом одного дня.

1. The revolutionary invention was important one day.
2. The evolution of this important invention didn't happen spontaneously.
3. The evolution of this essential invention was not one day business.
4. The development of this urgent invention didn't take place gradually.

5. Find the synonym to the word take for granted from the text.

1. regarded as the universal truth
2. consider as a grant
3. think as it is
4. regarded as an integral part

6. Choose the antonym to the word light from the text.

1. severe
2. easy
3. heavy
4. hard

For fun and to your good!



Portmanteau Words

Is the word *portmanteau* familiar to you? What does it mean?
Do you recognize these words? What is their origin?

Cyborg

Smog

Email

Now check your guess:

cybernetic + organism;

smoke + fog;

electronic mail

! Remember: **portmanteau word** is a word that is invented by combining the beginning of one word and the end of another and keeping the meaning of each.

For example: *motel* is a portmanteau word that is a combination of *motor* and *hotel*.

Lewis Carroll coined this word in this sense in his *Through the Looking Glass* (1871)

Read the following portmanteau words, guess their meaning and what words they derived from.

Arfé	Pixel	Pokémon	Internet	
Brunch	Streetball	Alphabet	Ezine	Oxbridge

Be always curious and quick-witted!

Texts for translation

Ex.53. Translate into Russian.

First Patented Can Opener

Peter Durand made an impact with his 1810 patenting of the tin can. British merchant Peter Durand made an impact on food preservation with his 1810 patenting of the tin can. In 1813, John Hall and Bryan Dorkin opened the first commercial canning factory in England. In 1846, Henry Evans invents a machine that can manufacture tin cans at a rate of sixty per hour.

The first tin cans were so thick they had to be hammered open. As cans became thinner, it became possible to invent simpler can openers. In 1858, Ezra Warner of Waterbury, Connecticut patented the first can opener. The U.S. military used it during the Civil War. In 1866 J. Osterhoudt patented the tin can with a key opener that you see with sardine cans. William Lyman – Classic Can Opener. The inventor of the familiar household can opener was William Lyman.

Ex.54. Read about the symptoms of a coffee addict.

Coffee Addict

You know you are addicted to coffee if ...

You grind your coffee beans in your mouth.

You sleep with your eyes open.

You have to watch videos in fast-forward.

You've worn out your third pair of tennis shoes this week.

You chew on other people's fingernails.

The nurse needs a scientific calculator to take your pulse.
You're so jittery that people use your hands to blend their margaritas.
You can type sixty words per minute with your feet.
You don't sweat, you percolate.
You walk twenty miles on your treadmill before you realize it's not plugged in.
You forget to unwrap candy bars before eating them.
People get dizzy just watching you.
Instant coffee takes too long.
You have a picture of your coffee mug on your coffee mug.
You can outlast the Energizer bunny.
You short out motion detectors.
You don't even wait for the water to boil anymore.
Your nervous twitch registers on the Richter scale.
You help your dog chase its tail.
You soak your dentures in coffee overnight.
You ski uphill.
You answer the door before people knock.
You haven't blinked since the last lunar eclipse.

Notes:

jittery – нервная дрожь
to percolate – просачиваться
treadmill – бегущая дорожка
denture – зубной протез
eclipse – затмение

Discuss the following:

- Do you like the style this text is written in?
- Are you a coffee addict?
- Do you know any person of this kind?
- Does this description seem to be true?
- What are the most vivid features of a coffee-lover? The least noticeable ones?

Ex.55. Study the following thoughts of the would-be designers. Share your ideas how you find them.

You are a creative designer if...

... you stir your tea with a brush.
... you have more paints than food at home.
... you have your drawings on the walls instead of wallpapers.

By Sasha Leikina

... you have coffee for breakfast, coffee for dinner, coffee for supper.
... you can paint without brushes.
... if a hundred-year-old bottle is the best present for you.

By Julia Kruglyakova

... you don't sleep at all.
... you surf the Internet better than the water surface.
... you have striped socks, a crimson jacket, a yellow tie and a funny hairstyle.

By Valera Ankudovich

If you want to be a creative designer you should...

- be a well-educated man
- live and learn
- listen to other professionals' advice
- be always aware of the latest news
- challenge the rules and develop your imagination
- improve your professional skills
- be able to express your opinion
- long for the best results
- be able to admit your mistakes and rectify the situation
- use all possible and impossible means to embody your ideas.

By Anna Lisovskaya

Writing

Ex. 56. Write an e-mail to your friend or colleague abroad to express your idea on the following issues.

You are a creative designer if...
If you want to be a creative designer you should...

Conversation Topic

Hard Work is Secret of Success

Ex.57. Agree or disagree. Support your ideas.

- success comes from hard work;
- success comes from natural talent;
- academic success is vital to success in life;
- academic success is not as important as being satisfied with what you are doing;
- parents should be involved in the University education of their children;
- students should have a fixed time and place for homework.

For fun and to your good!



Clever Gadgets

What do you think of a **double umbrella**?

Useless? Unnecessary?

What is it for? Would you buy it?

Can you imagine and describe the following gadgets?

The Key-finder

Zip-it-Open

The Platemate

The Shower Phone

The Ceiling Clock

Explorer's Helmet

Be always inventive!

Ex.58. Now match the names of the gadgets with the descriptions of them below.

- a. If you have to feed a baby in the middle of the night or take medicine at particular time, then you need this clock. At night, using a light, it projects the time onto the ceiling in large numbers. You can read the time without getting out of bed, or switching on the light and waking up other people.
- b. You are at a party. You meet someone and want to shake their hand. But you are holding a glass in one hand and a plate in the other. What do you do? Answer: you take your ... out of your pocket and attach it to your plate. Now just put the glass into the holder and one hand will be free.
- c. What do you do when you are in the shower and the telephone starts ringing? Easy: you press the answer on your ... and talk. It attaches to the wall and is completely waterproof. Your hands are free to continue washing, while you make those important business or personal calls. You'll never have to miss a call again.
- d. If you are going on safari or to visit the Pyramids, this ... is for you. It has a small motor and fan which cools your forehead. The motor runs on solar power, so you don't need any batteries.
- e. Do you always lose your keys? Some people spend as much as half an hour each day looking for their keys. Relax. ... is a small electronic device which attaches to your key-ring. If you can't ring your keys, make a loud noise and your ... will 'answer' with a loud bleep.
- f. You will never again cut your tongue or break your fingernails trying to open a plastic bag or plastic packaging. ... can open almost any bag. It's safe and it fits in your pocket, so you can use it anywhere.

Ex.59. What or who could help you or a friend of yours with the following problems?

Give your suggestions. If you are inventive and inspired enough, devise some 'clever gadgets' and advertise them.

1. I wish the tap would stop dripping!
2. I feel depressed – no one likes me!
3. I need extra sockets in the living-room.
4. The paint is peeling off all the windows outside.
5. Your hair looks a mess. It's far too long.
6. We'll need help with the design to get best use of the light.
7. We've found a coin in the garden and it looks very old.

Word-building

Ex.60. Use the word given in capitals at the end of each line to form a word that fits in the space in the same line. There is an example at the beginning (0).

Superlative Vacuum Cleaners

We all know how **exhausting** (0) housework can be and sweeping the carpet must be one of the most (1) of(2) chores. We think we have come up with a (3) to back-breaking carpet cleaning – our new range of state of the art vacuum (4) provide a quick and (5) answer to dust, however deeply ingrained. We would be happy to send you (6) about our new vacuum cleaners; our leaflets contain a complete(7) of the latest models, and if you would like a (8) of how they work why not take up our free ... (9) offer today with no(10) to buy. Just ring us now!

EXHAUST
TIRE
HOUSE
SOLVE
CLEAN
EFFECT
INFORM
DESCRIBE
DEMONSTRATE
TRY
OBLIGE

Practice your pronunciation skills

Ex.61. Revise the sounds in the table. Match the sounds on the left with the sayings on the right.

[l]	Live and learn.
[w]	Time works wonders.
[r]	Little friends may prove great friends.
[j]	Youth yearns to be old while age yearns to be young again.

Ex.62. Choose the Russian equivalents for the English ones given above.

1. Время творит чудеса.
2. Поспешишь – людей насмешишь.
3. Маленькие друзья иногда оказывают большие услуги.
4. Век живи, век учись.
5. Где хотенье, там и уменье.
6. Казаться старше юноши желают, обратно в юность старые хотят.

Further Reading

Ex.63. Read the following words correctly.

Inspiration, to kindle, to elude, to impel, to enliven, fertile, aesthetic, perceptible, iridescent.

Ex.64. Be sure that you know the meaning of the following words and word combinations:

to inspire, inspiration, inspired, inspiring;
a shaft of inspiration / a flash of inspiration

Insert the necessary part of speech in the required form:

1. The artists ... the kids with their enthusiasm.
2. The designers' enthusiasm ... the kids to redecorate their room.
3. By visiting schools, the actors hope to ... children to put on their own productions.
4. The choice of I ... by a trip to India.
5. Dreams can be a rich source of ... for an artist.
6. Both designers drew their inspiration from the countryside.
7. Looking for ... for a new project? Try this turn.
8. It came to me in a flash of ...
9. She is an ... teacher.
10. The book is less than

Ex.65. Divide the following words into the three groups: Nouns, Adjectives, Verbs.

Beautiful, inspiration, imagination, to kindle, creative, to elude, to inspire, to impel, self-expression, confidence, magical, perspiration, aesthetic.

Ex.66. Read the text.

INSPIRATION

Inspiration is one of the most beautiful words in the English language, it is lovely to say and



promises so much that is exciting in its meaning. It is the spark which kindles imagination and is at the heart of all creative talent, Carl Sandberg wrote: 'Nothing happens unless first a dream.'

Inspiration often eludes us and we need something or someone to stimulate and impel us, to enliven our minds and make them fertile to 'inspire' us.

What are the sources of inspiration to stimulate beautiful and moving self-expression? Inspiration means more than just enthusiasm, for it implies energy and confidence, even a touch of something magical. It is said that genius is 1% inspiration and 99 % perspiration. Usually inspiration is the result of a personal aesthetic experience.

Our eyes must be open day and night on the perceptible world and we need to develop ‘a seeing eye’, to absorb and experience the nature of things so that anywhere at any time we may be inspired. The art of observation and perception needs constant practice. Inspiration comes not by waiting for it but by looking at things, experiencing things and being in a stimulating atmosphere. So many ordinary things have beauty if we have time to look – the texture and colouring of an old brick wall, the iridescent shine of petrol on a road, a water-worn pebble, a skeletonised leaf.

The world of nature has given inspiration to designers in all the arts for centuries. Cicero said ‘Art is born of observation and investigation of nature’. Many resemblances to natural limits can be found in man-made objects; the pagoda is similar to the native pine of the Orient; the Egyptian column to the lotus plant of the Nile; the tower of Pisa to the ancient plants of Horsetail (*Equisetum*); the Pharaohs’ pyramids to mountains; Gothic cathedrals’ tall pillars and vaulting ribs to forests. ‘The study of basic design is deeply concerned with the infinite variation of natural phenomena. To live in wonderment and to recognize these phenomena as his birthright is the artist’s role.’

Kenneth F. Bates

Ex.67. Answer the questions:

1. What does the English word “inspiration” imply?
2. What comes first: an action or an idea according to Carl Sandberg?
3. Does inspiration mean the same as enthusiasm does?
4. Innumerate the possible components that add to inspiration.
5. What must a designer do to be ready for inspiration touch?
6. What is an artifact?
7. What is the correlation between natural phenomena and man-made objects?

Ex.68. Develop the key ideas by adding some sentences to the given below.

SUMMARY

Inspiration is the beginning of creative composition.

A seeing eye helps perception and therefore inspiration.

Many seemingly ordinary objects have beauty when closely studied.

Nature is, and has always been, the greatest source of inspiration.

Flower arrangers can be inspired by the work of other artists, history, the written word, music, seasons, and events.

An artist needs to feel, see and experience.

Ex.69. Complete the chart putting under each heading the suitable items.

CREATIVE STUDY

Observe	Collect	Make
everything closely in your environment.	Lists of impressions, ideas, poems, writings.	Diagrammatic sketches in a record book of inspiration.
...

Under a microscope – crystals, shells, stones, coal, wood graining, flower petals, tree bark and so on.

Skeletonised leaves, moss, fungi, bare branches, bark, stones, cones, feathers, curled dried leaves, snail shells, seeds – from a wood.

Design in many fields and analyse the sources of inspiration.

The things around you on a walk and record some of them.

Absorb and record the atmosphere of various scenes-woodland, cave, city and so on.

Notes of the characteristic colours, forms, textures, components.

The moods of music.

Driftwood, shells, coral, stones, cork, glass, bones, sea urchins, lacy seaweed, feathers, limpets – while beachcombing.

Containers, bases and accessories which might inspire.

Pictures or paintings which could inspire a flower arrangement.

Gravel, bricks, rusty metal, glass, wire, corrugated iron, lumps of cement – from the town or city.

Visits to art galleries, museums, theatres, stately homes, libraries, design centres, craftsmen's studios, shops stocking goods from other countries, gardens, nurseries.

Ex.70. Discuss with your groupmates:

- to what extent inspiration is important for a professional designer's activity;
- what can be considered as a source / sources of inspiration;
- if they are often inspired or not.

Scanning

Ex.71. Read the text

Henry Ford

When he turned seventy-one Henry showed up to meet the press wearing two different shoes. Asked about it by reporters, he looked down and, obviously making up an answer on the spot, said that he always wore one old shoe on his birthday to remind himself that he had once been poor and might be again. He still had his loose-limbed walk and springy gait; the netted wrinkles around his eyes collaborated with his mouth when he smiled. He was still automatic news, charming even the reporters who came to 'get' him. Even his rare refusals to do journalists' bidding were endearing. A photographer once asked him to pose between two boys with a hand on the head of each, and he refused. When asked why, he reminded the photographer about the picture of John Dillinger with an arm around the sheriff whose jail he later broke out of. 'You can see for yourself the spot I'd be in if these two boys turned out badly,' he said.

But if he was the same old Ford to the outer world, the employees close to him saw him as a different man. The practical jokes of a prior era had fermented into episodes of intentional cruelty; the belief in individuality and independence had become a sclerotic insistence on having his own way. It was Edsel who absorbed most of the punishment.

It was clear to everyone that Ford loved his son deeply, but it was the same sort of love as when Edsel was the little boy to whom he had been unusually close. Henry could not relinquish the role of father, and as Edsel tried to find ground he could occupy Henry tried to push him back into dependence, capriciously overturning the decisions Edsel made as president and humiliating him in front of others. When Edsel learned that yet another of his orders had been countermanded, his jaw would tighten and his features cloud. 'Well, I thought Father understood about this,' he would say. 'Apparently somebody talked to him about this...' finally he would shrug and repeat the only explanation he had for such behaviour: 'Well, after all, my father built this business. It is his business.'

1. Decide which sentence doesn't correspond to the text.

1. Some of Henry's jokes were cruel.
2. In his old age Henry Ford lost his charm.
3. Edsel shared the opinion that it was his father who was the head of their business.
4. The employees close to Ford noticed that he had changed.

2. Choose the suitable answer to the question: Why did Henry Ford refuse to pose once?

1. He didn't have any intention to pose between two boys.
2. He was afraid to be made a fool of if the boys were ill-famed.
3. He was afraid to appear in the arms of the sheriff.
4. He was nervous because he hadn't been introduced to the boys yet.

3. Find the proper translation of the sentence: It was Edsel who absorbed most of the punishment.

1. Эдсел был наказан больше всех.
2. Это был Эдсел, кто получал больше всех за свои проступки.
3. Это был Эдсел, кого наказывали больше всех.
4. Именно Эдселу доставалось больше всех.

4. Choose the adequate sentence in English: В итоге он обычно пожимал плечами и повторял единственное объяснение, которое оправдывало такое поведение.

1. In the end he used to shrug his shoulders and repeat the only explanation to excuse such behaviour.
2. Finally he is used to shrug and repeat the only explanation he had for such behaviour.
3. At last he shrugged and was explaining such behaviour.
4. At the end he usually shrugged and tried to find an explanation to justify such behaviour.

5. Find the synonym to the word pose from the text.

1. sit on
2. sit under
3. sit at
4. sit for

6. Choose the antonym to the word different from the text.

1. ordinary
2. similar
3. various
4. likely

Warming-up

Ex.72. What is the Past Simple of these verbs?

break into steal eat drink feel fall wake up

Fill in the gaps with the Past Simple form of the verbs in brackets. There are regular and irregular verbs.

Example: Leonardo da Vinci **lived** in Italy in the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries.



He was a student in Florence, where he (a) ____ (study) painting, sculpture, and design. He (b) ____ (begin) a lot of paintings, but he (c) ____ (not finish) many of them. His picture of *the Mona Lisa* is the most famous portrait in the world.

Leonardo (d) ____ (be) interested in many things. He (e) ____ (want) to know about everything he saw. He examined the human body. He (f) ____ (think) that the sun (g) ____ (not go) round the earth. He (h) ____ (write) music. He designed a flying machine 400 years before the first one flew. Many people (i) ____ (not understand) his ideas. It is difficult to think that one man could do so much.

Ex.73. Read the text about illusions.

! Note: An **illusion** is something that looks or feels different from what it really is.)
Then answer the question.



How many illusions does the text discuss?

LOOK AT THE PICTURE. Is it a young or old woman that you see? Most people see one or the other but not both. You have to make an effort to see the two different images. Illusions happen because sometimes our brains become confused by information from our senses. To experience an illusion that depends on touch, fill three bowls with cold, nearly warm, and hot water.

Put one hand in the hot water and the other in the cold water for a few seconds. Then put both hands into the nearly warm water. The nearly warm water will feel cold to the hand that was in the hot water, but hot to the hand that was in the cold water.

Conversation Topic

Ex.74. Discuss the following issue

Serendipity. Serendipitous Discoveries

Answer the following questions:

1. Can you suggest any scientific discoveries or inventions that have shaken the world lately?
2. What inventions and discoveries came back to the 20th century? Which of them are of the greatest value?
3. How a discovery can be made? Who and what are involved in the process?
4. Do you remember the legend how the periodic system was discovered?
5. Do you know how penicillin was discovered?

Study the two possible ways of discovering something new:

Insight – clear thought; the ability to see clearly and intuitively into the nature of a complex person, situation, or subject

Serendipity – the natural talent that some people have for finding interesting or valuable things by chance.

Can you explain the difference between the notions of insight and serendipity?

Give some examples.

Read the definition of the word **intuition**. Tell the difference between serendipity and intuition.

Intuition – instinctive knowledge: the state of being aware of or knowing something without having to discover or perceive it, or the ability to do this.

Read the following words correctly:

Technology, absent-minded (absent-mindedly), to spread, cause, pneumonia, penicillin, technique, accident, refrigerator (fridge), vehicle, chew (chewing-gum), substance, adhesive, surface, choir, glue, artificial.

Insert the proper preposition and translate the words and the sentences.

a. Substitute

1. The scientists are looking for a substitute ... rubber. 2. He substituted an identical bag ... the one he had stolen. 3. Is anyone substituting ... the doctor while he is away?

b. Similar

1. He drives a similar car ... mine. 2. Is there anything similar ... him and his brother? 3. Your reproduction is similar ... hers. 4. I don't think my intentions are similar ... my boss's.

c. Available

1. He has quite a sum of money available ... investment. 2. He's never available ... us when we want him. 3. How long do you have to wait the car to be available ... us?

Translate the sentence.

Some of them are thousand times as sweet as sugar.

Practice the following grammar pattern

<p style="text-align: center;">Remember:</p> <p>twice three times as good as five times</p>
--

Translate into English.

1. Эта книга в два раза дороже той. 2. Этот путь в пять раз длиннее. 3. Этот метод в два раза эффективнее. 4. Эта машина в несколько раз дешевле. 5. Эти тексты в сотню раз сложнее тех. 6. Эти тесты в три раза проще тех. 7. Она в два раза моложе его. 8. Этот дом в пять раз больше моего. 9. Их открытие в два раза полезнее нашего. 10. Наша работа в два раза сложнее, чем их.

Read the text.

What do you know or what have you heard about the subject you are going to read about?

SERENDIPITY

Good luck plays a part in scientific research. In this case it's often referred to as **serendipity**, which, according to the dictionary, is 'the natural talent that some people have for finding interesting or valuable things by chance'.

Most important discoveries in the world of science and technology came about by some sort of lucky accident. Starting with the wheel, presumably.

Alexander Fleming found some mould growing on a laboratory dish which he had absent-mindedly left on a window-sill. He found that his mould stopped the spread of bacteria, which as you know is the cause of illness like pneumonia. And modern antibiotic drugs based on **penicillin** save millions of lives every year.

And then **the radar**. Now, all sea and air transport depends on radar for navigation and safety – and armies depend on it for defence as well, of course. Radar was discovered during the war while British military scientists were trying to find a death ray, which was some sort of radio wave that could be used to kill people. They didn't find a death ray, but they find a technique.

And then **Teflon**, which is a substance which is used in non-stick frying pans. This was discovered by accident in a laboratory by DuPont scientists, who were doing research into gases to use in refrigerators. They discovered that a plastic coating had formed on their equipment and this was unaffected by heat and it was also very slippery. No use was found for this until some time later a French researcher used it in a frying pan. Teflon's also used in space vehicles.

Then **artificial sweeteners** from saccharine to the more modern sweeteners, all of these (for example, Cyclamate, NutraSweet, etc.) were discovered by accident. The usual pattern was that scientists were doing another experiment and they happened to taste one of the by-products, which they found to be sweet. Some of these sweeteners are thousands of times sweeter than sugar.

And then there's **chewing-gum**, which was discovered while scientists were looking for a substitute for rubber. And again there seemed at the time to be no apparent use for this product of the Mexican Sapodilla tree! But serendipity made this product – there's no country in the world where chewing-gum isn't available.

There's one more useful product. You know those little yellow **stick-on notes** we use in the office and for leaving phone messages and so on. A researcher was doing into adhesive and glue, and discovered a substance that seemed to be completely useless. It was quite sticky but it wouldn't stick permanently to anything. That's what adhesives obviously are supposed to do. And, in fact, however long he left the adhesives sticking to various surfaces, it didn't make a mark on the surface and the bond became no more and no less effective. All other adhesives either get more sticky or less sticky with age. He was a member of a church choir and he always had to use slips of paper to mark the place where each of the hymns was in his hymn-book – and the slips of paper kept falling on the floor. So he used these bits of sticky paper with this 'useless' adhesive on to mark his place in the hymn-book. And then he realized that other people could find a similar use. Just serendipity!

Answer the questions below.

1. Does good luck play any part in scientific research? And bad luck?
2. What is considered to be the first serendipitous discovery?
3. What research was Fleming doing when he discovered penicillin?
4. What were British military scientists working on when they found the radar?
5. Is Teflon used in refrigerators? Where then?
6. How artificial sweeteners were discovered? Why do people use them?
7. What is the basic chemical unit for a chewing-gum? Is Sapodilla tree used for rubber? Why was it important to find a substitute for rubber?
8. Why can we call the appearance of the sticker serendipity? Isn't it a useless discovery?

Fill in the blanks with verb in the right tense-form.

1. Alexander Fleming (find) some mould growing on a laboratory dish which he (leave) absent-mindedly on a window-sill.
2. Doctors (save) millions of lives every year thanks to modern antibiotic drugs based on penicillin.
3. British military scientists (discover) the radar during the war while they were trying to find a death ray.
4. Engineers (use) Teflon in non-stick frying pans and space vehicles.
5. While scientists (carry out) some experiment they happened to taste the by-products of one substance which they found to be sweet.
6. He always (chew) gums!
7. DuPont scientists discovered that a plastic coating on their equipment was unaffected by heat and it (be) also very slippery.
8. People (use) stick-on notes already for some years.

For fun and to your good!



Artificial versus Natural

Artificial is something made or produced to copy something natural; not real:

What do you think can be artificial?



Can you guess what things the following artificial ones copy?

Artificial Flower	Artificial Intelligence	Artificial Year
Artificial Limb	Artificial Language	
Artificial Ventilation	Artificial Sweetener	

Be always natural!



Grammar

*Ex.75. Two friends are talking about their teenage years. Read their conversation. Check the things they **used to do** in the past and the things they **do** now.*

Betsy: Do you ever think back, say, ten years ago? We were so different then.

Rosa: Ten years?

Betsy: Yeah, I don't know about you, but when I was a little kid my life was really different. You know what I mean? I always used to get up really early, and I never used an alarm-clock. Today, without an alarm-clock, forget it. I'd never wake up.

Rosa: You're telling me. I can hardly get up with the alarm-clock.

Betsy: No kidding! And I remember, as soon as I woke up, I used to have a huge breakfast. I mean huge – cereal, eggs, toast, the works*.

Rosa: Me, too. These days we're lucky if we have time for a quick cup of coffee and a brief look at the newspaper.

Betsy: Really! And when we were kids we had endless energy. I used to run from morning till night. Now I'm exhausted after fifteen minutes of aerobics.

Rosa: We'd better stop talking like this. Imagine in another ten years.... What will we say we used to do then?

* "Shall I do finger prints and chemical analyses as well?" «Yeah, **the works**» — «Мне также снять отпечатки пальцев и сделать химанализы?» – «Да, все, что полагается»

We had gorgeous food, wine, brandy, **the works**. — У нас была отличная еда: вино, бренди, в общем, все.

I'd like my hamburger with onions, pickles, catsup, mustard – **the works**. — Я люблю есть гамбургер со всеми причиндалами – луком, солеными огурцами, приправой, горчицей.

	Past	Now
1) get up very early without an alarm-clock	X	
2) use an alarm-clock		
3) have a big breakfast		
4) have a cup of coffee		
5) look at the newspaper		
6) have endless energy		
7) do aerobics		

Ex.76. Complete the sentences below using the information in the box below.

Discoveries

1. Fleming was studying influenza...
2. Columbus discovered America...
3. Hillary and Tenzing reached the top of Everest...
4. Scott reached the South Pole in 1912...
5. Franklin was flying a kite when...
6. Before Columbus discovered America...
7. Newton made his great discovery...
8. Climbers had been trying to conquer Everest...

- a) after they had been climbing for several days.
- b) when he discovered penicillin.
- c) but Amundsen had beaten him by a month.
- d) though at first he believed he had reached Asia.
- e) he discovered the principle of the lightning conductor.
- f) and several had lost their lives in the attempt.
- g) people had believed that the Earth was flat.
- h) while he was sitting under an apple-tree.

Ex.77. This is part of a memoir written by a young woman. Choose the correct form of the verb in parentheses for each of the blank spaces.

My parents and I came to live in the United States when I was five years old. Although my family is now very comfortable, at first we had a hard time adjusting to life here. We 1 (**had thought/were thinking**) that everybody in America was very rich. Imagine our surprise when we 2 (**learned / were learning**) that it was hard for many people, my father included, to make a living.

My father 3 (**had been working / has been working**) as a designer in Europe before we 4 (**have come/came**) here thirty-three years ago. Here he couldn't work as a designer right away because he 5 (**hadn't been passing / hadn't passed**) the state examinations yet. While he 6 (**had studied / was studying**) for the examinations, he 7 (**worked / had worked**) in a design laboratory in order to support his family.

Within a year, he 8 (**was passing / had passed**) the examinations and 9 (**established / used to establish**) himself in practice with a local designer. He had a long and successful career as a designer. By the time he 10 (**retired / was retiring**) last year, he 11 (**was practicing / had been practicing**) design for thirty years. During his career, he earned the respect of his peers and the devotion of his clients, as well as the love of the poor immigrants to whom he 12 (**used to contribute / was contributing**) his services free of charge.

My mother, too, 13 (**has been / had been**) happy here. She 14 (**got / has gotten**) a degree in finance five years ago, and she now owns and operates her own profitable copy center. She 15 (**has been taking / had been taking**) courses for a long time before she actually 16 (**got / had gotten**) her degree. She 17 (**would take / has taken**) only one or two courses each semester because she was busy looking after my father, my brother, and me. Now she is an independent woman who runs her own business.

I myself 18 (**have been having / had had**) a wonderful life. Three years ago I 19 (**got / had gotten**) my law degree, and since then I 20 (**have been working / was working**) in a small law firm where I am very happy. I know the partners of the firm quite well, as I 21 (**used to work / was working**) here in the summers when I was in law school. While I 22 (**worked / was working**) here one summer, I 23 (**met / was meeting**) a terrific man, whom I married the following year. He doesn't work here anymore; he 24 (**was becoming / became**) a judge and is well respected in the community.

My family and I faced some difficulties when we first 25 (**arrived / were arriving**) in this country because we 26 (**hadn't expected / haven't expected**) things to be as difficult as they in fact were. We didn't know then what we know now: that we 27 (**used to succeed / would succeed**) beyond our wildest dreams.

Ex.78. Develop the situations below.

1. I was travelling from Hamburg to London. In fact it was on my way from Heathrow. I was very tired and I was looking forward to getting home. As I was walking along the platform I saw two men who were walking up behind a young woman.
2. It was a typical summer afternoon; the sun was beating down, the cars were creeping slowly round the corner of the park. Five or six children were playing by the fountain; they were jumping in and out of the water. The entire world was wearing T-shirts, or bathing costumes; yet Walter Harrison was sitting on a park bench in his overcoat.
3. John rang Jane last week. He wanted to invite her to the theatre. She was free on Friday, so they arranged to meet outside the theatre at seven. It was raining and John came twenty minutes late.
4. I arrived in London at last. The railway station was big, black and dark. I was standing alone on the platform. A lot of porters were hurrying to and fro. I did not know the way to my hotel, so I asked a porter. The porter could not understand me, because my English was not perfect.
5. Last week I went to the theatre. I had a very good seat. The play was very interesting but I did not enjoy it. A young man and a young woman were sitting behind me. They were talking loudly.
6. The plane was late and several detectives were waiting for it. Some of them were waiting inside the main building while others were waiting on the airfield. They were expecting a valuable parcel of diamonds from South Africa.
7. Mrs. Cross is an old lady who lives in a village in the country outside Bristol. As she is a widow she lives alone. Last week she had an accident. It was raining and she was walking to the village store.
8. James was a student at Oxford University, where he was studying law. Like many students he did not have much money. Last year he decided to go to Manchester to visit some friends for the weekends. For lack of money he had to hitchhike. It was a cold, windy November day. While he was waiting for a car, he was shivering with cold.
9. Last week we had an exciting experience. The weather was awful, it was pouring, and a strong wind was blowing from the sea. The hotel looked very beautiful in the travel brochure but in fact it was small and dirty. I was having a shower when the phone rang.

Scanning

Ex.79. Read the text

Sir Alexander Fleming

Sir Alexander Fleming is credited with leading the way in the use of antibiotics to treat bacterial infections. His discovery of penicillin in 1928 came at a time when many people died of tuberculosis, diphtheria and other infectious diseases, which made such a cure highly sought after.

After obtaining his medical degree in 1906 at St Mary's Hospital Medical School in London, Fleming began to work on antibacterial substances which could be used with humans. He was in the middle of his career when the First World War began, but was fortunate to be able to

continue his research while serving in the Royal Army Medical Corps. He made his first major discovery in 1921, when he identified and isolated lysozyme, and an enzyme found in human tears and saliva. Its antibiotic activity helps to prevent infections.

It was not until seven years later, however, that Fleming became internationally famous. He was working with the bacterium *Staphylococcus aureus* when he noticed that it was killed off by a green fungus, *Penicillium notatum*, which had contaminated the culture. Further investigation showed that there was a substance in the fungus which prevented growth of the bacteria, even when the substance was diluted 800 times.

The development of penicillin, which derives its name from the fungus, must also be attributed to Ernst Chain and Howard Florey. The work of these two men revolved around isolating the active ingredient in the fungus so that it could safely be administered to humans. They finally achieved this, and in 1945 Chain, Florey and Fleming were jointly awarded the Nobel Prize.

Since this ground-breaking work, scientists have discovered numerous further antibiotics to treat a variety of bacterial diseases. All of these discoveries, however, are grounded in the work of Fleming, and even today he is looked up to as a leading figure in the treatment of infectious diseases. Indeed, a museum has now been opened at the site of his old laboratory at St Mary's in Paddington, London.

1. Decide which sentence doesn't correspond to the text.

1. Fleming started working on antibacterial substances before he got his medical degree at St Mary's Hospital Medical School.
2. Fleming noticed the tendency of killing *Staphylococcus* by a Green fungus, *Penicillium notatum*.
3. Ernst Chain and Howard Florey succeeded in isolating the active ingredient in the fungus so that it could be a cure for humans.
4. Antibiotics are substances that can treat bacterial infections.

2. Choose the suitable answer to the question: What was Fleming's first major discovery?

1. When Fleming found a green fungus, *Penicillium notatum*.
2. When he was able to identify and isolate lysozyme and enzyme.
3. When he was able to dissolve the fungus.
4. When he was awarded the Nobel Prize.

3. Find the proper translation of the sentence: Since this ground-breaking work, scientists have discovered numerous further antibiotics to treat a variety of bacterial diseases.

1. Со времен этого фундаментального открытия ученые обнаружили ряд других антибиотиков для лечения инфекционных болезней.
2. Так как это открытие стало прорывом в науке, позже ученые установили ряд антибиотиков для лечения разнообразных бактерицидных болезней.
3. Став фундаментальным, это открытие дало возможность ученым создать большое количество антибиотиков, чтобы вылечить многие инфекционные болезни.
4. Со времен этого фундаментального открытия ученые с помощью антибиотиков лечат другие инфекционные болезни.

4. Choose the adequate sentence in English: Однако только 7 лет спустя Флеминг получил всемирную известность.

1. It was Fleming who became world famous seven years ago.
2. However seven years along Fleming became internationally famous.
3. However only seven years later Fleming got international recognition.
4. Even after seven years Fleming became a world famous scientist.

5. Find the synonym to the word look up from the text.

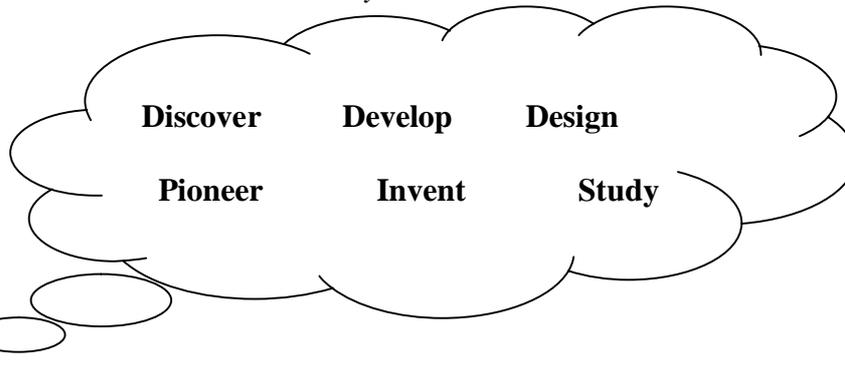
1. refer to 2. respect 3. amaze 4. think

6. Choose the antonym to the word contribute from the text.

1. consider 2. lead to 3. show 4. contribute

Writing

Ex.80. Fill in the gaps with the appropriate form of the words from the list. You will use some words more than once and some sentences may have more than one answer.



1. The physicians Marie Curie and her husband Pierre ... the element radium and won the Nobel Prize for physics.
2. After years of ... , Freud ... a theory of the mind which has changed for ever the way we view ourselves.
3. Brunel ... the Clifton Suspension Bridge.
4. Marco Polo made journeys through Asia and wrote a book describing what he had
5. Edward Jenner ... the use of vaccination to prevent disease.
6. I wonder who ... the very first computer.
7. Einstein ... the theory of relativity which replaced Newton's theirs of gravity.
8. Frank Lloyd Wright ... the Imperial Hotel in Tokyo and the Guggenheim Museum in New York.
9. Florence Nightingale ... effective nursing care and improvements in public health.
10. In 1930 Clyde Tombaugh ... Pluto after many years ... the night sky.

Ex.81. Insert the necessary words from the table below.

Mobile phone, dishwasher, video recorder, gas stove, remote control, sites, cordless telephone, on-line, microwave oven, inventions, e-mail, vacuum cleaner, Internet, mower, computer, electrical

Yesterday was my father's birthday. My mother asked me to help her with the preparations. When I returned home from school, first of all I decided to watch TV. I jumped onto the couch, took a (1)_____ (this device helps me to change channels without standing up) and was prepared to watch something. But a horrible thing happened, the electricity went off. So all (2)_____ outlets didn't work.

We have a (3)_____ in the house because it is very convenient, you can speak from any place in your flat, but it doesn't work when there is no electricity. So my mother had to call on my (4)_____.

She wanted to make sure that everything would be ready for the party. I didn't want to disappoint her and started to work. I couldn't use a (5)_____ to clean the carpet, so I had to take a brush and do it with hands. Mum told me to put what she had prepared into a (6)_____ to heat.

Fortunately we had our good old (7)_____, in other way everybody could remain hungry! After the party I washed all the dishes without the help of the (8)_____ but again with my own hands! In the morning I woke up early because of the terrible noise. At first I couldn't make out what it was but when I looked out of the window I saw our neighbour cutting the grass with his (9)_____.

So today everything was in order with the electricity. I rushed to my (10)_____ to check (11)_____ messages and surf the (12)_____. I would like to visit some (13)_____ there and

play an (14)_____ game. After that I looked through the TV program and saw that there were two films on different channels I wanted to see, so I had to set my (15)_____ in order to have the possibility to watch one of the films later. All of a sudden I understood that these (16)_____ have changed our lives and now we can't do without them.

Ex.82. Read the text carefully and then choose the **best** word to put into each gap.

The Vacuum Cleaner

Until about 250 years ago, households did not take dirt as ..(1).. as they do now – it was a fact of life, and that was that. Cleaning often consisted of an annual ..(2).. called ‘spring cleaning’ when the furniture was moved aside, and all the linen products in the house were cleaned. Carpets and rugs were taken outside, hung on ropes and had the dust ..(3).. out of them – an exhausting and messy process.

The industrial revolution brought about a major change – as new ..(4).. became available to make homes cleaner, a corresponding interest in ‘..(5).. hygiene’ appeared in households. This in turn led to the ..(6).. of further products, one of which was the vacuum cleaner.

..(7).. has it that when one of the first vacuum cleaners was demonstrated, a kindly scientist took the proud inventor..(8).., and offered a bit of advice that was to become ..(9).. to the future evolution of the product – ‘make it suck, not blow’.

The first vacuum cleaners appeared in the 1860s in the United States. They were operated by hand pumps and were almost as ..(10).. as spring cleaning. It was only when electric motors had become sufficiently ..(11).. to become portable that vacuum cleaners became common household items. Most of today's major ..(12).. – including Electrolux and Hoover – were born in the 1920s.

The household ..(13).. that vacuum cleaners suck up is mostly dead skin cells – humans ..(14).. millions of cells every day. A much smaller proportion comes from dust and soil carried into the house from ..(15)..

	a	b	c	d
1	importantly	crucially	considerately	seriously
2	ritual	result	resolution	scrub
3	cleaned	taken	beaten	sucked
4	products	concepts	ideals	developments
5	house	domestic	homely	internal
6	fabrication	appearing	recreation	development
7	Story	Epic	Legend	Tale
8	away	aside	aback	along
9	standard	crucial	regular	esteemed
10	laborious	hard	nefarious	straining
11	scientific	forward	technological	advanced
12	brands	marks	makes	trademarks
13	grit	rubbish	refuse	dirt
14	lose	outgrow	omit	shed
15	external	outside	beyond	indoors

Do you know?

Ex.83. Read the information about the origin of the western alphabet.

The Western Alphabet

The western alphabet, which is used in Europe, the Americas, Africa, Australia and New Zealand as well as in other countries, originated in the middle east. The people who gave the world this alphabet were the Phoneacians, a people who established colonies all over the Mediterranean, including Carthage in Africa and Gades in Spain. In their alphabet, the letters were represented by little pictures which represented sounds. The Phoneacian A was *aelph*, which means “bull”. And it was made from a little picture of a bull's head. The letter B was *beth* which meant “house”, and showed the round-roofed buildings which you can still see today in Syria.

The Phoneacians had contact with another nation of sailors, the Greeks, with whom they fought and traded. The Greeks also started to use the Phoneacian alphabet. They changed the names so *aelfh* and *beth* became *alpha* and *beta*. The shapes of the letters are the same but they have been turned sideways. If you know any Greek, you can try turning the letters around again, and see how they look. You will see that the curve on the right of the Greek A becomes the horns of a little bull.

Of course, the first two letters of the alphabet give it its name. Over the years there have been changes. Latin developed an alphabet with some different letters to the Greeks, and other letters have been added since. But really westerners are using the same system of writing which has served them so well for thousands of years.

Give the right answers to each question. Decide which line is correct.

1. What is the purpose of this text?

- a. To tell something of Phoneacian history.
- b. To tell the story of why we write as we do.
- c. To compare the western alphabet with other alphabets.
- d. To describe the history of the Greek alphabet.

2. Which change did the Greeks make to the Phoneacian alphabet?

- a. They changed the pictures to sounds.
- b. They turned the letters in a different direction.
- c. They altered the shape of the letters.
- d. They put a curve on the letter A.

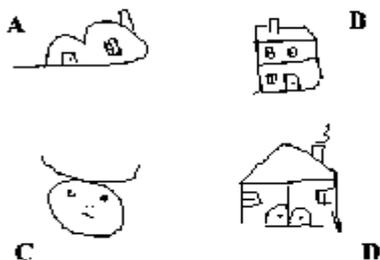
3. Where did the Phoneacians come from originally?

- a. Carthage.
- b. Gades.
- c. The middle east.
- d. All over the Mediterranean.

4. The information in the text is meant to be

- a. Interesting.
- b. Useful.
- c. Funny.
- d. Historic.

5. Which picture, according to the text, represents *Beth*?



Text for translation

Ex.84. Translate into Russian.

Allen Breed Pioneered Airbags

Airbags are a type of automobile safety restraint like seatbelts. They are gas-inflated cushions built into the steering wheel, dashboard, door, roof, or seat of your car that use a crash sensor to trigger a rapid expansion to protect you from the impact of an accident.

In 1971, the Ford car company built an experimental airbag fleet. General Motors tested airbags on the 1973 model Chevrolet automobile that were only sold for government use. The 1973, Oldsmobile Toronado was the first car with a passenger air bag intended for sale to the public. General Motors later offered an option to the general public of driver side airbags in full-sized

Oldsmobile's and Buick's in 1975 and 1976 respectively. Cadillacs were available with driver and passenger airbags options during those same years.

Airbags were offered once again as an option on the 1984 Ford Tempo automobile. By 1988, Chrysler became the first company to offer air bag restraint systems as standard equipment. In 1994, TRW began production of the first gas-inflated airbag. They are now mandatory in all cars since 1998.

Rendering

Ex.85. Split into several group, render the following issues into English and present the information you have got from these abstracts to your groupmates.



ОШИБКИ, СТАВШИЕ ОТКРЫТИЯМИ

Десятки вещей, которыми мы пользуемся каждый день, появились благодаря простой случайности.

Американская исследовательница Шарлотт Джонс (Charlotte Foltz Jones) опубликовала книгу «Ошибки, которые заработали» (Mistakes That Worked), в которой собрала множество примеров ошибок, в большей или меньшей степени повлиявших на жизнь человечества.

«Кока-Кола» В 1886 году доктор и фармацевт Джон Пембертон (John Pemberton)

пытался приготовить микстуру на основе вытяжки из листьев южноамериканского растения кока и африканских орехов кола, обладающих тонизирующими свойствами. Пембертон попробовал готовую микстуру и понял, что она обладает хорошим вкусом. Пембертон посчитал, что этот сироп мог помочь людям, страдающим от усталости, стресса и зубной боли. Фармацевт отнес сироп в самую крупную аптеку города Атланты. В тот же день были проданы первые порции сиропа, по пять центов за стакан. Однако напиток Соса-Кола появился в результате небрежности. Случайно продавец, разбавлявший сироп, перепутал краны и налил газированную воду вместо обыкновенной. Получившаяся смесь и стала «кока-колой». Изначально этот напиток не имел большого успеха. За первый год производства газировки Пембертон израсходовал \$79.96 на рекламу нового напитка, но смог продать кока-колы только на \$50. Ныне кока-колу производят и пьют в 200 странах мира.

Печенье с кусочками шоколада. Один из самых популярных видов печенья в США – печенье с кусочками шоколада (chocolate-chip cookies). Оно было изобретено в 1930-е годы, когда хозяйка небольшой гостиницы Рут Уэйкфилд (Ruth Wakefield) решила испечь масляное печенье. Женщина разломала шоколадную плитку и перемешала кусочки шоколада с тестом, рассчитывая, что шоколад растает и придаст тесту коричневый цвет и шоколадный привкус. Однако Уэйкфилд подвело незнание законов физики, и из духовки она достала печенье с кусочками шоколада.

Кардиостимулятор. В 1941 году инженер Джон Хоппс (John Hopps) по заказу военно-морского флота проводил исследования в области гипотермии. Перед ним была поставлена задача найти способ максимально быстро обогреть человека, долгое время пребывавшего на морозе или в холодной воде. Хоппс пытался использовать для разогрева высокочастотное радиоизлучение и случайно обнаружил, что сердце, переставшее биться в результате переохлаждения, может быть снова «запущено», если его стимулировать электрическими

импульсами. В 1950 году, на основе открытия Хоппса, был создан первый кардиостимулятор. Он был большой и неудобный, его применение иногда приводило к появлению ожогов на теле больного. Медик Уилсон Грейтбатч (Wilson Greatbatch) совершил второе случайное открытие. Он работал над созданием устройства, которое должно было записывать сердечный ритм. Однажды он случайно вставил в устройство неподходящий резистор и заметил, что в электрической цепи возникли колебания, напоминающие ритм работы человеческого сердца. Через два года Грейтбатч создал первый вживляемый кардиостимулятор, подающий искусственные импульсы для стимуляции работы сердца.

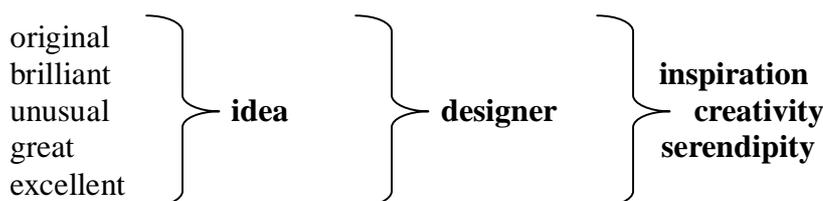
Тележка для супермаркета. Торговец Сильван Голдман (Sylvan Goldman) изобрел первую тележку для покупок в 1936 году. Голдман был владельцем большого продовольственного магазина в городе Оклахома-Сити и заметил, что покупатели отказываются покупать некоторые товары, потому что их тяжело нести. Открытие было случайным: Голдман обратил внимание, как одна покупательница поставила тяжелую сумку на игрушечную машину, которую ее сын катил на веревочке. Торговец приделал к обычной корзине небольшие колесики, а потом привлек на помощь механиков и создал прототип современной тележки. Массовый выпуск этого устройства был начат в 1947 году. Изобретение тележки позволило создать новый вид магазина – супермаркет.

Мешок для мусора. Гарри Василук (Harry Wasylyk) в 1950 году изобрел первый мешок для мусора. Василук был изобретателем и инженером, и однажды к нему обратился муниципалитет города, который поставил задачу: сделать так, чтобы бытовые отходы не высыпались в процессе загрузки мусоросборочных машин. Василук долгое время раздумывал над созданием подобия пылесоса, но решение пришло внезапно. Кто-то из его знакомых или домашних (версии расходятся) кинул фразу: «Мне нужна сумка для мусора!». Василук сообразил, что для операций с мусором следует использовать одноразовые мешки и предложил делать их из полиэтилена. Первыми пластиковые мешки для мусора стал использовать госпиталь города Виннипега. Первые мешки для мусора, предназначенные для частных лиц, появились в 1960-е годы.

Микроволновая печь. Известный исследователь Перси Спенсер (Percy Spencer), получивший более 120 патентов на изобретения, сотрудник одной из крупнейших компаний мирового военно-промышленного комплекса Raytheon, случайно стал создателем микроволновой печи. В 1945 году, незадолго до конца Второй Мировой войны, он проводил исследования, ставившие своей задачей улучшить качество радаров. В момент опыта Спенсер прошел перед работавшим излучателем и обнаружил, что шоколадный батончик в его кармане расплавился. После серии экспериментов была создана первая микроволновая печь, которая весила около 400 кг. Ее предполагалось использовать в ресторанах, самолетах и кораблях – там, где требовалось быстро разогреть пищу.

Ex.86. Look at the complete word fork. Finish the other ones.

Designer / Inspiration / Creativity / Serendipity



Making a collage

RESEARCH PROJECT

Ex.87. Study the following list of the world-known inventions of the greatest value for further technological progress.

PLASTIC	TRANSISTOR	GENETIC ENGINEERING
NYLON	BAKELITE	JET ENGINE
VELCRO	PLEXIGLAS	MAGNETIC TAPE
TEFLON	SILICON	X-RAY (RADIATION)
LASER	PENICILLIN	DIGITAL COMPACT DISC
KEVLAR	SILICON CHIP	ELECTRO MAGNETIC MOTOR

Ex.88. Make up a list of those inventions which have had a major impact on Belarusian society in the field of design particularly. Choose one of the following for your research project.

Ex.89. Follow the steps below.

Step 1. Once you have chosen a topic, you will need to research the invention.

You will need to find out the following information:

- who is the inventor;
- when this item was invented;
- what is the need for or use of the invention;
- material used or needed to create this invention;
- a brief biographical sketch of the inventor to include:

birth/death dates

education

work experience

success (or lack thereof) which resulted from the invention.

Step 2. Explain the impact of this invention on our society.

Step 3. Create a collage of the various products (or uses of the invention) which were a result of the invention. This work can be done in class. You may use pictures from periodicals (newspapers, magazines) or draw your own illustrations.

Step 4. Suggest your own ideas on the possible implications of the invention or further applications in Belarus.

Step 5. Make up a list of the sources you used to complete the research. You may refer to books, periodical (magazines or journals) in addition to any Internet sites you use.

Note! The written research portion of this project needs to be in appropriate formal essay style. This means introduction, body, conclusion with necessary paragraph structure. A thesis statement needs to introduce your topic. You need appropriate sentence structure within each paragraph. The bibliography needs to be on its own page.

UNIT 4 DESIGN AS A CAREER

Warming-up

Ex.1. Guess the meaning. Use these expressions in the sentences of your own.

A storm in a teacup	make hay while the sun shines
play with fire	get off on the wrong foot
be over head and ears in love	skate on thin ice
kill two birds with one stone	be snowed under with work

DESIGNER'S PERSONALITY

Vocabulary Work

Ex.2. Categorize the following personality adjectives into three groups. Fill in the chart.

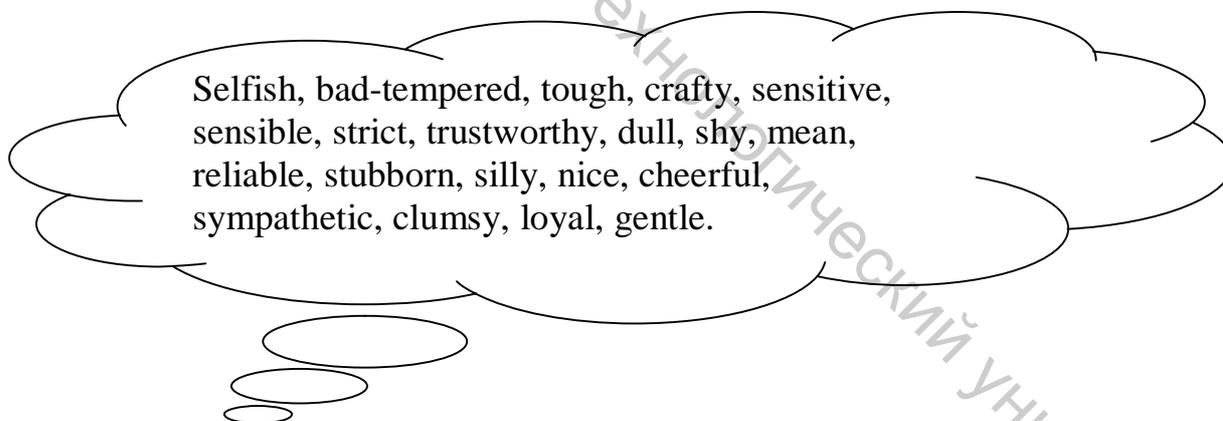
Selfish, bad-tempered, tough, crafty, sensitive, sensible, strict, trustworthy, dull, shy, mean, reliable, stubborn, silly, nice, cheerful, sympathetic, clumsy, loyal, gentle.

Positive	Negative	Depending on the circumstances
...

Ex.3. How are the following adjectives made negative?

Happy, responsible, capable, honest, reliable, kind, obedient, favourable, patient.

Ex.4. Fill in the gaps with the adjectives from the cloud. Use each word only once.



1. Janet is incredibly She always arrives on time and does her job well.
2. It's impossible to say anything to his grandmother. One word and she starts crying. She is so
3. I wonder why he is so ... ? He has got lots of money but he hates spending it.
4. When she was a child, her parents were incredibly When ever she did the smallest thing wrong they would send her to bed.
5. Ann is such a ... girl. She is always laughing and smiling.
6. You can't go on a country walk wearing high heels. Do be ... for once.
7. I'll give you a lift home if you're ... to me.
8. She was so When I told her my problems, I immediately felt better.
9. In westerns the hero is always He always beats his enemies and can put up with any hardship.

10. That's the second plate you've broken this week. Why do you have to be so ...?
11. I think he is an extremely ... boy. He laughs at stupid things and never concentrates in class.
12. Children are often really They hide behind their mothers when guests come.
13. Don't be ..., Cathy. You've got to learn to share things with other children.
14. She is 100% I'd leave my money, car, anything for her to look after.
15. When I broke my leg, the nurse was so ... that she hardly hurt me at all.
16. Why do you get angry all the time? You are so
17. Bob is my best friend. He remained ... through all my problems.
18. He is such a ... person with his boring little job and his boring little wife.
19. He is terribly Once he has made up his mind, it's impossible to get him change it even if it's obvious that he's wrong.
20. The general was really Just when the enemy thought they had won the battle, he played his best card.

Pair-work

Ex.5. Discuss with your partner

What sort of person are you?

1. Are you generally aware of other people's feelings?
2. Do you find it difficult to meet new people?
3. Do you frequently make people laugh?
4. Does your mood change often and suddenly?
5. When decisions have to be made, do you think first of yourself?
6. Can your friends trust you and depend on you?
7. Do you generally like other people's company?
8. Are there lots of things you want to do in your professional life?
9. Can you usually understand other people's point of view?
10. Do you worry and think too much about detail?
11. Are you usually quite a happy, smiling person?
12. Are you interested in other people and their business?
13. Do you sometimes not tell the truth because you don't want to hurt someone's feelings?

Ex.6. Describe the peculiarities of those people who are ...

shy, tolerant, sociable, reliable, sensitive, tactful,
fussy, witty, selfish, ambitious, moody, inquisitive, cheerful.

Ex.7. Study the characteristics given below according to your astrological sign and answer the questions.

<p><u>Aries (Fire)</u> 21st March – 20th April</p> <p>energetic, straightforward, brave, selfish, impatient, quick-tempered</p>	<p><u>Libra (Air)</u> 23rd September – 22nd October</p> <p>charming, tactful, peace loving, not decisive, easily influenced, superficial</p>
<p><u>Taurus (Earth)</u> 21st April – 21st May</p> <p>patient, practical, fond of art, stubborn, lazy, and fond of money</p>	<p><u>Scorpio (Water)</u> 23rd October – 22nd November</p> <p>passionate, determined, clever, jealous, stubborn, secretive</p>

<p><u>Gemini (Air)</u> 22nd May – 21st June</p> <p>clever, amusing, good at languages, unreliable, restless, superficial</p>	<p><u>Sagittarius (Fire)</u> 23rd November – 22nd December</p> <p>tolerant, sincere, cheerful, tactless, careless, noisy</p>
<p><u>Cancer (Water)</u> 22nd June – 22nd July</p> <p>sensitive, cautious, home loving, too emotional, moody, self-pitying</p>	<p><u>Capricorn (Earth)</u> 23rd December – 20th January</p> <p>reliable, careful, patient, inflexible, pessimistic, mean</p>
<p><u>Leo (Fire)</u> 23rd July – 22nd August</p> <p>generous, broad-minded, good at organizing, snobbish, fond of power, vain</p>	<p><u>Aquarius (Air)</u> 21st January – 18th February</p> <p>friendly, progressive, idealistic, odd, rebellious, unreliable</p>
<p><u>Virgo (Earth)</u> 23rd August – 22nd September</p> <p>quiet, tidy, independent, fussy, too critical, likely to worry</p>	<p><u>Pisces (Water)</u> 19th February – 20th March</p> <p>emotional, sensitive, gentle, vague, easily confused, not practical</p>

- Do you think you are like your sign?
- What is your astrological sign/star sign?
- Do you agree with the good points and the bad points?
- Does it give you a good description of any of your friends and relatives?
- What kind of person will never attract your attention?
- What kinds of people are often lonely?
- What kind of people would you ask for help/advice?
- What traits of character would you appreciate in your friend, your colleague? What traits would you dislike most?
- What features of character are required to make a good designer, a good doctor, a good journalist, and a politician?
- In what ways is a person's character revealed: appearance, speech, manners, and attitude to something, likes and dislikes?

Word check

Character and Personality

Ex.8. In each of the following groups of words there is one that doesn't fit. Underline the odd word out. The first one has been done for you.

1. critical defensive sarcastic persistent
2. keen restless eager ambitious
3. harsh unfeeling impatient insensitive
4. diligent talkative friendly chatty
5. shy withdrawn timid calm
6. carefree attentive careful cautious
7. happy cheerful content charming
8. trustworthy dynamic reliable dependable

Ex.9. Use the word given in brackets to form a word that fits in the text.

How to be sensitive

When asked to talk about themselves, some people, particularly men, become rather (defend). Others become (rest), unable to sit still or look at their inquisitor. Others, however, become extremely (talk), delighted to have been given the opportunity to talk about themselves.

Jenny falls into this latter category. One innocent question about her health can result in half an hour's in-(deep) description of her backache or sleepless night. What's more, you daren't interrupt her for fear of offending her legendary (sense) and being described as an (feel) egotist with no interest in other people! I have now learnt that all (resist) is futile and one simply has to grin and bear it.

For fun and to your good!



Tricky Numbers

Number One

Numbers can be tricky. **On the one hand**, they are simply numbers.

On the other hand, they have meanings.

I for one (*for one = for example*) use these expressions a lot. *And you?*

Can you guess what the following expressions using number one mean?

one and only

pull a fast one on smb.

one of the boys

Back to square one

in the year one

the great ones of the earth

one good turn deserves another

be at one with smb.

one and all

(Hints: очень давно, при царе Горохе; все без исключения; великие мира сего; один единственный, уникальный; свой парень; услуга за услугу; обмануть; все сначала, все заново*; быть заодно, согласным с кем-л.)

Be always a one for your job**!

*появилось в радиокomentarиях футбольных матчей. Чтобы слушателям было легче понять, где находится мяч, все футбольное поле было условно поделено на квадраты. Каждый раз, когда игра начиналась вновь после перерыва, мяч был «снова в квадрате один»;

** *a one for* – человек, охотно что-л. делающий, относящийся с энтузиазмом к чему-л.

Ex.10. Read the story with the expressions using number one. Paraphrase the set expressions with **one**; explain the same in other words.

Many people consider themselves **number one**, the most important person. They are always **looking out for number one** and **taking care of number one**. It is as if they are the **one and only** person on Earth. Some people however, are not so self-centered. My brother is such a person. It is true – no joke. I am not trying to **pull a fast one** on you.

First, you have to understand that my brother is **one in a million**. He is such a nice person. All his friends like him. They consider him **one of the boys**. Recently, my brother had a bad day at the office. It was just **one of those days**. Nothing went right. His friends became concerned. **One by one**, they asked him if he was able to solve his problems on his own. My brother is a wise and calm person. He is **at one with himself**. So he accepted an offer for help from a female friend.

At one time in the past, my brother had been in love with this woman. She is a great person – kind, thoughtful and intelligent – all good qualities **rolled up into one**. But sadly their relationship did not work. He always used to say “**One of these days**, I am going to marry this girl.” But that never happened.

For one thing, she did not love him as much as he loved her. It was just **one of those things**. The situation was regrettable and my brother had to accept it. But even now, he considers her **the one that got away**.

However, they are still friends. And because my brother had been kind to her, she felt that **one good turn deserves another**. He was good to her and she wanted to help him in return. So she helped him with his problems at work.

If my brother had refused her help that night, his **number would have been up**. Something bad would have happened. And, he and the woman are **back to square one**. They are back to where they started – being friends.

Pair work

Ex.11. Work through this quiz with a partner.

You and Your Image

Do other people see you as you see yourself?

It is no good looking into a mirror if you wish to see the person who is really you. The only real test is to see yourself in the same way as other people see you. The following quiz has been psychologically developed to help you to do exactly that.

Points 1. a; 2. b; 4 c 6

1. When do you feel your best:

- a) soon after waking up?
- b) during the afternoon and early evening?
- c) before you go to bed?

2. Do you usually walk:

- a) quite fast, with long, swinging steps?
- b) quite fast, but with short, quick steps?
- c) not very fast, with your head up, looking at the world?
- d) not very fast, with your head down?
- e) very slowly?

3. When you are talking to people do you:

- a) stand with your arms folded?
- b) stand with your hands together in front of you?
- c) stand with one or both hands on your hips?
- d) touch the person you are talking to?
- e) touch your ear or chin or smooth your hair?
- f) have something like a pencil or a cigarette in your hands?

4. When you are relaxing, do you sit with:

- a) your knees bent and your legs together?
- b) your legs crossed or wrapped round each other?
- c) your legs stretched straight out in front of you?
- d) with one leg curled up underneath you?

5. When you find something very funny, how do you react? Do you:

- a) give a loud, appreciative laugh?
- b) laugh, but not very loudly?
- c) laugh softly, under your breath?

d) give a very big smile?

e) smile slowly?

6. When you go to a party, do you:

a) make so much noise as you enter that everybody notices you?

b) walk in quietly looking for someone you know?

c) hope that nobody will see you walking in so you can remain unnoticed?

7. When you are interrupted while you are working hard, concentrating on something, do you:

a) feel pleased to be interrupted?

b) feel very irritated?

c) or do you feel neither of these reactions very strongly?

8. Which of the following colours do you like most:

a) red or orange?

b) white?

c) black?

d) dark blue or purple?

e) yellow or light blue?

f) brown, gray or violet?

g) green?

9. Just before you go to sleep, when you are lying in bed, do you lie:

a) flat out on your back?

b) stretched out on your front?

c) on your side?

d) with your head under one arm?

e) with your head under the bedclothes?

10. Do you often dream that you are:

a) falling?

b) involved in a fight?

c) looking for someone or something?

d) liking your clothes offer with nothing on at all?

e) flying or floating?

f) do you dream rarely?

g) or do you usually have nice, pleasant dreams?

Points

1. a2 b4 c6

2. a6 b4 c7 d2 e1

3. a4 b2 c5 d7 e6 f1

4. a4 b6 c2 d1

5. a6 b4 c3 d5 e2

6. a6 b4 c2

7. a6 b2 c4

8. a6 b2 c7 d3 e5 f1 g4

9. a7 b6 c4 d2 e1

10. a4 b2 c3 d7 e5 f6 g1

What it means

Over 60: Others see you as someone they should 'handle with care' – vain, self-centered and extremely dominant. They may admire you and wish they could be more like you, are certainly in awe of you, but they don't always trust you and hesitate to become too deeply involved with you.

From 51 to 60: Your friends see you as an exciting, highly volatile, rather impulsive personality; a natural leader, quick to make decisions (though not always the right ones). They see you as bold and venturesome, someone who will try anything – well, almost anything – once; someone who

takes a chance and enjoys an adventure. They enjoy being in your company because of the excitement you radiate.

From 41 to 50: Others see you as fresh, lively charming, amusing and always interesting, someone who is constantly the center of attention, but sufficiently well-balanced not to let it go to your head. They see you also as kind, considerate and understanding, someone who will cheer them up or help them out as the situation requires.

From 31 to 40: Other people see you as sensible, cautious, careful and practicing. They see you as clever, gifted or talented, but modest. Not a person who makes friends too quickly or too easily, but someone who is extremely loyal to the friends you do make, and who expects the same loyalty in return. Those who really get to know you realize that it takes a lot to shake your trust in your friends, but, equally, that it takes you a long time to get over it if that trust is shaken.

From 21 to 30: Your friends see you as meticulous and painstaking, perhaps a bit too fussy at times, ultra-cautious and ultra-careful, a slow, steady plodder. It would surprise them tremendously if you were ever to behave impulsively or do something on the spur of the moment. They expect you to examine everything very carefully from every conceivable angle and then, usually, decide against it. They see this sort of reaction on your part as being partly due to your careful nature and partly to indolence.

Under 21: You are seen to be shy, nervous and indecisive, someone who needs looking after, who always leaves it to someone else to make the decisions and prefers never to get too involved with anyone or anything. They see you as something of a worrier, seeing problems which don't exist and crossing bridges before you come to them. Some people tend to regard you as dull and boring and it takes someone who knows you well to know that you are not. The trouble is that you permit very few people to get that close to you.

Warming-up

Ex.12. Which word is the odd one out? Why?

- a. waitress grandmother nephew widow
- b. socks gloves tights stockings
- c. flew sailed drove rode
- d. doctor patient customer nurse
- e. telephone photocopier faxmachine letter
- f. T-shirt jeans shorts trousers
- g. taken done known wrote
- h. face foot head neck
- i. amazing wonderful boring marvelous
- j. is has does plays
- k. cat kitten puppy lamb

Ex.13. Put one of the words from the exercise above into each gap.

- c. Have you seen my ... ? My hands are really cold!
- d. Mary Moss has written ten novels. She ... *Love in the Sun* two years ago.
- e. I have three nieces and one
- f. John thought the film was marvelous but I thought it was
- g. I haven't seen my grandmother recently. I think I'll send her a
- h. Our ... has had four kittens!
- i. That ... has tried on every dress in the shop and she doesn't like any of them!
- j. John has just bought a guitar. He ... it all the time.
- k. Ruth hates flying so she ... to New York.
- l. Bobby has hurt his ... because he kicked the ball so hard.
- m. When I was in London I bought a ... with *I had tea with the Queen* on the front!

Speaking

Ex.14. Tell your groupmates

- how stars describe your personality;
- what you are like as you see it;
- how other people see you.

Writing

Ex.15. Read the following text carefully and choose the answer which best fits each space. The first answer has been given as an example.

Smile power

The expression on your face can actually dramatically (0) **B.** your feelings and perceptions, and it has been proved that (1) ... smiling or frowning can create corresponding emotional responses. The idea was first (2) ... by a French physiologist, Israel Waynbaum, in 1906. He believed that different facial (3) ... affected the flow of blood to the brain, and that this could create positive or negative feelings. A happy smile or irrepressible (4) ... increased the blood flow and contributed to joyful feelings. But sad, angry expressions decreased the flow of oxygen-carrying blood, and created a vicious (5) ... of gloom and depression by effectively (6) ... the brain of essential fuel.

Psychologist Robert Zajonc rediscovered this early (7) ..., and (8) ... that the temperature of the brain could affect the production and synthesis of neurotransmitters – which definitely influence our moods and energy levels. He argues that an impaired blood flow could not (9) ... deprive the brain of oxygen, but create further chemical imbalance (10) ... inhibiting these vital hormonal messages. Zajonc goes on to propose that our brains remember that smiling is associated with being happy, and that by deliberately smiling through your tears you can (11) ... your brain to release uplifting neurotransmitters – replacing a depressed condition (12) ... a happier one. People suffering from psychosomatic (13) ... , depression and anxiety states could (14) ... from simply exercising their zygomatic (15) ... – which pull the corners of the mouth up and back to form a smile – several times an hour.

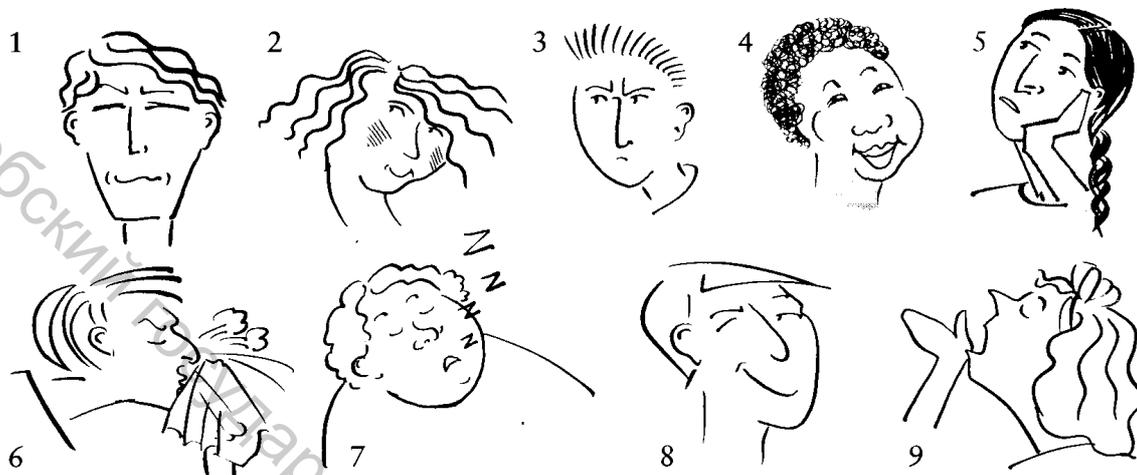
	A	B	C	D
0	effect	alter	arrange	reduce
1	desperately	determinedly	deliberately	decidedly
2	put off	put down	put by	put forward
3	aspects	looks	expressions	appearances
4	laughter	sadness	humour	depression
5	cycle	spiral	circle	vortex
6	cutting	starving	removing	eliminating
7	result	subject	research	experiment
8	advises	wants	demands	suggests
9	even	only	ever	always
10	by	without	when	from
11	make	persuade	allow	decide
12	through	by	after	with
13	disease	illness	infection	ailment
14	recover	improve	benefit	progress
15	muscles	nerves	veins	bones

Conversation Topic

THE DESIGNER AND THE CLIENT

Ex.16. Make a list of adjectives you would use to describe a client pleasant to deal with.

Ex.17. Describe the personality of each of the clients below.



Warming-up

Ex.18. Read the dialogue and the explanation below. Whose side would you take and why? Describe Daryl's and Smith's characters.

I couldn't help it!!!

Daryl: I am upset. Somebody told my boss I have a part-time job.

Smith: And he doesn't like that?

Daryl: No, he doesn't. He thinks that I am too tired to work.

Smith: I am sorry. I have to admit I told him.

Daryl: You told him? Why?

Smith: I couldn't help it. He asked me point-blank.

Explanation: If you can't help the way you feel or behave, you cannot control it or stop it from happening. You can also say that you can't help yourself.

If you say something point-blank, you say it very directly or rudely, without explaining or apologizing.

Speaking

WHY DO PEOPLE WORK?

Ex.19. Answer the questions:

!Remember: The work that a man does to earn a living is called by various names:

occupation, vocation, business, job, trade, service, ministry.

1. Why do people work? How can people earn a living?
2. What is essential in any occupation?
3. What may happen if the tasks you perform do not satisfy your employer?
4. What is work? Which do you think the most essential elements of work are: effort, energy, goal, physical activity, mental activity, initiative, creativity, productivity, profit?
5. What motivates a person to select a particular vocation? Add to the list: it can be money, position, benefits, interest, companionship, and desire to serve others.

Ex.20. List these motives in the order of priority.

Since a salary paid is based upon the value of the services performed, higher paying positions come with increased experience, knowledge and skill. With every position come privileges, but with those privileges also come greater levels of responsibility. Benefits may include such things as vacation time, paid medical insurance, and sick pay. If you're motivated mainly by the benefits of a particular occupation, you'll keep moving from position to position as more benefits are offered to you.

Conversation Topic

Ex.21. Discuss the following issue

Money Matters

People work to earn money, don't they?

<p>a. How to get money</p> <p>Earn it Steal it Win it</p> <p>Inherit it Find it</p> <p>....</p>	<p>b. What to do with money</p> <p>Lose it Spend it Give it away Invest it</p> <p>Save it Waste it</p> <p>....</p>
---	---

- a. Which are the most common? Put them in order, and then compare with your partner's list.
- b. There are also lots of things you can do with money. Here are six given above. Of these six, which give you the most pleasure and happiness? Put them in order. Compare your answers with your partner's.

Complete the sentences below with adjectives from the box (or any others you would like to use).

Stupid generous lucky dishonest careless careful wise clever

- 1 Someone who steals a lot is.....
- 2 Someone who inherits money is.....
- 3 Someone who gives their money away is.....
- 4 Someone who often loses money is.....
- 5 Someone who wastes their money is.....
- 6 Someone who saves most of their money is.....
- 7 Someone who earns a lot of money is.....
- 8 Someone who invests most of their money is.....

Put the words in the box on the scale below.

Hardly ever occasionally often sometimes quite often



always

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

Never

In pairs, ask each other the questions below. Try to use the adverbs of frequency in your answers. For example:

You: Do you lose money?

Your partner: Hardly ever.

1. Do you ever find money?
2. Do you give money to strangers in the street if they ask you for money?
3. Do you carry a lot of money on you when you go out?
4. Do you pay for things with a credit card?
5. Do you fill in the counterfoil when you write a cheque?
6. Do you tip waiters?
7. Do you keep your money in a wallet or a purse?
8. Do you keep a record of the money you spend?
9. Do you check your change in shops?
10. Do you lend money to friends?

Which of your partner's answers were surprising?

Ex.22. Explain the meaning of the words in bold type. Illustrate your explanation.

! Remember: A **skill** is the ability to do something well, especially because you have learnt how to do it and practised it.

To be skilled at/in (electronics/communicating)

To be good with (computers, figures, people)

Jobs and the people who do them can be describes as

Highly-skilled

Skilled

Semi-skilled

Unskilled

Ex.23. You may have more than one gift; however one usually dominates.

Now look at the typical characteristics of people who have these motivational gifts. Describe each of the following characters' personalities using the words below

Leadership	Enthusiastic, joiner, ambitious Well-liked, on the go Systematic, curious, outspoken
Showing mercy	Lovable Tender, sensitive, cries easily A follower, not a natural leader Loves people and pets
Teaching	Quiet, organized and punctual Faithful friend With steady emotions
Contributing	Friendly, affectionate and sensible Likes to share or give wisely Successful, achieves goals
Giving insight	People-oriented Sees things as right and wrong Intense, do-or-die manner

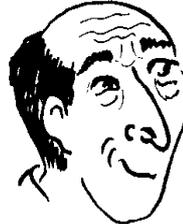
1. Teddy



2. Robert



3. Jimmy





4. Juliet



5. Louise



6. Val



7. Bob

Scanning

Ex.24. Read the text

The Thoughts of Henry Wilt

Whenever Henry Wilt took the dog for a walk, or, to be more accurate, when the dog took him, or, to be exact, when Mrs. Wilt told them both to go and take themselves out of the house so that she could do her yoga exercises, he always took the same route. In fact the dog followed the route and Wilt followed the dog. They went down past the Post Office, across the playground, under the railway bridge and out on to the footpath by the river.

A mile along the river and then under the railway line again and back through streets where the houses were bigger than Wilt's semi and where there were large trees and gardens and the cars were all Rovers and Mercedes. It was here that Clem, a pedigree Labrador, evidently feeling more at home, did his business while Wilt stood looking around rather uneasily, conscious that this was not his sort of neighbourhood and wishing it was. It was about the only time during their walk that he was at all aware of his surroundings. For the rest of the way Wilt's walk was an interior one and followed an itinerary completely at variance with his own appearance and that of his route.

It was in fact a journey of wishful thinking, a pilgrimage along trails of remote possibility involving the irrevocable disappearance of Mrs. Wilt, the sudden acquisition of wealth, power, what he would do if he was appointed Minister of Education or, better still, Prime Minister. It was partly concocted of a series of desperate expedients and partly in an unspoken dialogue so that anyone noticing Wilt (and most people didn't) might have seen his lips move occasionally and his mouth curl into what he fondly imagined was a sardonic smile as he dealt with questions or parried arguments with devastating repartee. It was on one of these walks taken in the rain after a particular trying day at the Tech that Wilt first conceived the notion that he would only be able to fulfil his latent promise and call his life his own if some not entirely fortuitous disaster overtook his wife.

1. Decide which sentence doesn't correspond to the text.

1. Henry took the same route walking with his dog.
2. Henry occupied a semi-detached house with his wife and a dog.
3. Henry was appointed Minister of Education but he had always dreamt to be Prime Minister.
4. Most people didn't notice his unspoken dialogues.

2. Choose the suitable answer to the question: Why didn't Henry feel at home at that part of the city?

1. Clem, a pedigree Labrador, evidently felt more at home there.
2. He was aware that he didn't belong to that circle but he wanted to very much.
3. He was conscious that he knew the place where he lived perfectly well.
4. He expected to be met by some neighbours of his but he didn't.

3. Find the proper translation of the sentence: For the rest of the way Henry's walk was an interior one and followed an itinerary completely at variance with his own appearance and that of his route.

1. Остальную часть пути Генри проводил в своих мечтаниях, которые находились в глубоком разногласии с реальной действительностью.
2. Оставшуюся часть пути Генри мечтал о разнообразных прогулках по разным маршрутам.

3. Остальную часть пути Генри тщательно обдумывал свой маршрут, а также подумывал и о своей внешности.
4. Остальную часть пути Генри размышлял, и эти размышления абсолютно совпадали с реальной действительностью.

4. Choose the adequate sentence in English: Это был своего рода внутренний диалог, и любой, заметив Генри, возможно, видел, как иногда он шевелил губами.

1. It was a sort of an innate dialogue and anyone who had noticed Henry perhaps could see how his lips moved.
2. It was a sort of an inner dialogue and anyone noticing Henry may have seen his lips move sometimes.
3. It was a sort of an unspoken dialogue and anyone noticing Henry might have seen his lips moved occasionally.
4. It was a sort of an inner dialogue and any person who noticed Henry may have see his lips move from time to time.

5. Find the synonym to the word *uneasily* from the text.

1. freely
2. independently
3. thoughtlessly
4. anxiously

6. Choose the antonym to the word *wealth* from the text.

1. authority
2. poverty
3. health
4. worthy

Warming-up

Which Words Go Together

Ex.25. Choose the word which will make a common English expression. Use them in the sentences of your own.

1) first	a. aid b. wood c. card	6) ear	a. skin b. hair c. ring
2) paper	a. book b. clip c. card	7) tooth	a. brush b. cap c. comb
3) telephone	a. button b. directory c. watch	8) alarm	a. screw b. book c. clock
4) credit	a. paper b. book c. card	9) car	a. coat b. box c. park
5) swimming	a. watch b. pool c. cloth	10) soap	a. powder b. packet c. bag

Conversation Topic

Ex.26. Discuss the following issue

Conflicts: to have or not to have

Answer the questions:

1. According to your opinion are conflicts necessary or not?
2. Why do conflicts occur?
3. Should we avoid all conflicts?

Read the information below.

Conflicts are a natural and inevitable part of people working together, sharing diverse thoughts, concerns, perspectives, and goals. Now and then you have to deal with conflict situations both as a mediator (helping resolve conflicts between others) and as a participant (when you, yourself, are in conflict with someone). These situations can be complex and difficult to manage – such as an ongoing personality clash with a coworker – or simple and easy to manage – such as two associates disagreeing over a meeting agenda.

Unfortunately, people often make the mistake of treating all conflicts as destructive confrontations that should be avoided or resolved as quickly as possible. In reality many conflicts

provide an important opportunity to improve business results. Hard to believe that conflict is a good thing? Yes. Disagreements and differing points of view, when managed properly, are essential to an innovative workplace.

For the most part, conflicts are not big, emotional blowouts or scenes of physical violence – although these can and do occur, especially in workplaces in which conflict is not managed well.

Conflicts usually involve the small stuff that continuously grinds down working relationships. These can include:

- loud radios, talking, or other noises that distract coworkers;
- someone grabbing the last cup of coffee without making a new pot;
- someone barging into your office and interrupting your work;
- someone leaving the copy machine with the message “refill paper”;
- someone discounting what you say in a meeting.

Conflicts come in three general types:

A. Intrapersonal Conflict occurs within us: when we are at odds with ourselves, when we are torn between choices we need to make, when we are frustrated with our goals or accomplishments. Conflict with ourselves very often leads to conflict with others.

B. Interpersonal Conflict occurs between two or more individuals. We might get into a heated debate in a meeting, get in an argument with a coworker, or have a bad encounter with our boss. This is the type of conflict we are most concerned with, although our discussion has bearing on the other types.

C. Intergroup Conflict occurs between groups: nations, gangs, work areas, etc. For example, your department at work might have an “us vs. them” attitude about some other department.

There are numerous causes of conflict, and these causes can be placed into three general categories: a) Communication, b) Personal, c) Process.

Communication causes of conflict come from infrequent or ineffective communication (e.g., lack of feedback, misunderstandings, lying, criticism, discounting, and sarcasm).

Personal causes of conflict come from ego, personal biases, and lack of empathy (e.g., differing personalities, perceived disrespect or lack of concern, past friction, differing backgrounds, differing values or beliefs, and prejudice).

Process causes of conflict come from differing views about what should be done or how it should be done (e.g., differing goals, differing approaches to a problem, differing perspectives on an issue, and differing sources of information.)

Check your understanding

1. What are conflicts?
2. Could you name the types of conflicts?
3. Could you name the causes of conflicts?

Find the words in the text that mean the following:

- a) a sudden bursting _____;
- b) to treat someone in a cruel way for such a long time that they lose all courage and hope _____;
- c) to enter or rush in rudely _____;
- d) to regard an idea, opinion, or piece of news as unimportant or unlikely to be true _____;
- e) to be unable to decide between two people or things, because you want both _____;
- f) to disagree _____;
- g) feeling annoyed, upset, and impatient, because you cannot control or change a situation, or achieve something _____;
- h) advice, criticism, etc. about how successful or useful something is _____;
- i) a tendency to consider one person, group, idea, etc. more favourably than others _____;
- j) the ability to understand other people’s feelings and problems _____;
- k) disagreement, angry feelings, or unfriendliness between people _____.

Complete these sentences using one of the words above in each space.

1. He gets _____ when he can't win.
2. Larry tends to _____ any suggestion I make in meetings.
3. I'm _____ getting a new car and going on vacation.
4. Restrictions on trade have caused _____ between these two nations.
5. Briggs found himself _____ with his colleagues.
6. I wish she wouldn't _____ in like that.

Complete the sentences by using the given words:

conflicts over; come into conflict with; in conflict with; conflict between

1. There has always been the _____ tradition and innovation.
2. They have _____ wage settlements.
3. Sue was permanently _____ her superiors.
4. She had often _____ her mother-in-law.

Tell your groupmates:

- if you have ever had any of these conflicts in your life;
- if you manage to settle them down;
- which one of these conflict types you consider the most beneficial in the workplace.

Text for translation

Ex.27. Translate into Russian.

Cell Phone – A Necessity Yes, Not a License to Be Rude

The cell phone is indispensable to our modern lives, but used in the wrong place at the wrong time it can be rude and offensive. Some local authorities have warnings posted in libraries, concert halls, and movie theatres; these are often known as cell free zones. Be courteous and observe these posted signs.

Remember, being considerate of those around you is a part of every day life. It doesn't stop just because there is no posted sign about cell phone use. Let's say you are at the shop when the phone rings. Ask yourself when your spouse or significant other calls if, for instance, the whole coffee shop needs to hear your conversation. As you think about the answer remember privacy is not a bad word. You can take this same conversation into your car where no one else can hear the conversation, or you can take it outside away from prying ears. This is the courteous thing to do. Besides, when we talk to our loved ones human emotions can come into play. Whether we realize it or not a raised voice often reflects our emotions. The more animated the conversation gets the more chance you risk of offending someone.

Let's say you take the call. The strangers, who are also in line to buy a pair of pants, might think you ignore them. All they wanted to do was purchase their pants, not witness a private conversation. By being oblivious you inadvertently put yourself at risk for a confrontation.

The grocery store is no exception. If you're like most people you go to the grocery store only to forget an important item on your list. So you make a call and find out whether you are supposed to get some vegetable or staple. This needed piece of information you learn about in a 20 second conversation. Unfortunately, while you're on the phone a few people glance over at you and give you a dirty look. You ignore their facial expressions as you hear about a loved one's visit to the doctor. You just demonstrated rude behavior. It doesn't matter if the information the other party is sharing is important. You offended someone by being on the phone. If you choose to ignore them you risk an altercation. There are increasing incidences of cell phone rage. You don't know what a stranger is capable of doing. The smart thing to do is end the call and move away from the offensive party.

Next time you enter a store or a public place look around and figure out a good place to take a call. With a little thoughtful consideration towards others you can have proper cell phone etiquette

and still take care of business on the phone when the need arises. Also, before going into a public place you might consider putting your phone on vibrator mode that way when a call comes in you'll know about it without omitting electronic bells and whistles.

Notes:

- indispensable – обязательный, необходимый;
- local authorities – местные власти;
- courteous – вежливый, учтивый, обходительный;
- witness – быть свидетелем, видеть;
- oblivious – забывчивый, не обращающий внимания;
- inadvertently – ненамеренно, неумышленно;
- altercation – перебранка, ссора;
- rage – гнев;
- omit – пренебрегать, пропускать.

Writing

Ex.28. Write some cell-phone etiquette rules which people should observe to be polite.

Ex.29. Open the brackets, using the required form of the words in brackets.

One good turn deserves another

On his way to the all-important job-interview at St Cake's, Rupert had foolishly stopped to help someone fix an old car, which was barely (road). This meant he arrived late and had oil marks on his shirt and jacket. He went into reception and was led into a waiting room with great (solemn). There were three other candidates there, who (repeat) stared in amazement at his clothes. Clearly, the (speak) rule was smile at no-one and speak to no-one! The other three were, of course, immaculately dressed and (seem) cool, calm and collected. Rupert suddenly felt completely (courage) as he imagined a (nightmare) scene with the interviewers barely able to hide their contempt for him as he sat, dirty and sweating, on the chair in front of them! After thirty interminable minutes, Rupert was finally called into the interview room. As he entered, a familiar old-looking man greeted him, 'Ah, Mr Chester, the man with the in-depth (know) of the old Rover 80!' Rupert smiled. Maybe he would get the job after all!

For fun and to your good!



Those who are not Number One

Being not Number One means that you are on the way to success!

You are one step away from being second to none!

Work hard, learn much and be smart!

Can you guess what fields of life the following people deal with?

Deputy Manager	Vice-president	Would-be designer
Trainee-secretary	Supply Teacher	A stand-in for an actor
The cook's mate	Vice-rector	First reserve

Let design be second nature to you!



Future Tenses

Ex.30. Use the Simple Future, the Present Continuous, or the Simple Present:

- 1) I am sure I (recognize) him.
- 2) Look! I've broken the teapot. What Mrs. Brown (say)? – She (not mind); she never liked that one.
- 3) There (be) a big meeting here tomorrow.
- 4) We (have) a big party tomorrow. Would you like to come?
- 5) The concert this evening (start) at 7.30.
- 6) I (not go) away for my holidays next month because I haven't got enough money. You (go) away?
- 7) Ann, we (go) to town. You (come) with us?
- 8) The art exhibition (open) on May 3 and (finish) on July 15.
- 9) You (do) anything special tonight? – Yes, I (go) to my carpentry class.
- 10) The queen (give) a garden party next week. You (go)?
- 11) When you (hear) the results? – I (not hear) for another week.
- 12) I (put) more salt in the stew? – Please, do.
- 13) I (catch) the 6.30 plane tomorrow. – Where you (leave) your car? – I (not take) the car.
- 14) I probably (come) to London some time next month. I (give) you a ring nearer the time and tell you when I (come).
- 15) I (ring) Peter tonight. I (ask) him to ring you? – No, don't bother. I (be) away most of the week. I (write) to him.
- 16) We'd better leave a message for Jack. Otherwise he (not know) where we've gone. – All right. I (leave) a note on his table.
- 17) I (fly) to New York next week. – You (take) your wife with you?
- 18) I'm a bit cold. I think I (put) on my coat.
- 19) What we (do) with all the food that's left over?
- 20) Newspaper announcement: The President (drive) along the High Street in an open carriage.

Ex.31. Supply the Future Perfect Simple or Progressive. Note where both variants are possible.

- 1) They (complete) the new bridge by the end of the year.
- 2) By the end of the week, I (wait) seventeen weeks for my car to be repaired.
- 3) Do you realize that on August 15, we (live) in this house for fifty years?
- 4) I hope I (finish) this report by the end of the day.
- 5) She (leave) for work before the children get home from school.
- 6) We (fly) non-stop for fourteen hours before we get to Calcutta.
- 7) They (complete) work on the great dam by the end of this decade.
- 8) Radio waves from Earth (travel) for light years before anyone picks them up.
- 9) He's never going to stop talking. In 15 more minutes, we (listen) to his lecture for three solid hours.
- 10) Can you believe? According to our English teacher, by the end of this semester she (teach) more than 3 000 students from 42 countries. She has been teaching for nearly 20 years – and she still loves it!
- 11) By the end of next year I (work) for him for 45 years.
- 12) I'll be back again at the end of next month. – I hope I (pass) my driving test by then.
- 13) The traffic is terrible. We're going to be late. By the time we (get) to the airport, Bob's plane already (arrive), he'll be wondering where we are.

Conversation Topic

Highway to the Future

Ex.32. Read the information below

Compare the two opposite opinions. Which side would you take?

<p>A pessimist is a person who always expects bad things to happen. Pessimists think that today's cars are in trouble because they use too much gas. They say the car of the future will be much, much smaller.</p> <p>The car of tomorrow will have no heater and no air conditioning. It'll have no radio and no lights. Tomorrow's car will be an open air car with no doors and windows. It won't need a pollution control system because it won't use gas. In fact, drivers will push this new car with their feet.</p> <p>Very few people will be killed in accidents, because the top speed will be five miles per hour. However, pessimists warn us not to ask for pretty colors, because the car will come in gray only.</p>	<p>Optimists are sure that the future will be happy. They think that car companies will soon solve all our problems by producing the Supercar.</p> <p>Tomorrow's car will be bigger, faster, and more comfortable than before.</p> <p>The Supercar will have four rooms, color TV, running water, heat, air conditioning, and a swimming pool.</p> <p>Large families will travel on long trips in complete comfort. If gas is in short supply, the Supercar will run on water.</p> <p>Finally, optimists promise that the car of the future will come in any color, as long as the color is gray.</p>
--	--

Source: Artist Martin Rubin, The Lamp Magazine



Ex.33. Answer the following questions:

1. What is a pessimist?
2. Why are today's cars in trouble?
3. What will the car of the future look like, according to the pessimists?
4. Why won't it need a pollution control system?
5. How will it run?
6. Why will it be so safe?
7. How many colors will it come in?
8. What is an optimist?
9. How will car companies solve our problems?
10. What will the Supercar look like?
11. How will it run?
12. How many colors will the Supercar come in?

Ex34. Combine the pairs of sentences below.

Example: People will be safer. They will drive in slower cars.

People will be safer when they drive in slower cars.

1. Cars will use less gas. They will have no air conditioning.
2. Cars will not need pollution control systems. They will stop using gas.
3. Very few people will be killed in accidents. The top speed will be five miles per hour.
4. We will be very happy. Car companies will solve all our problems.
5. We will be very comfortable. We will travel in the Supercar.
6. We will swim everyday. We will live in the Supercar.
7. We will travel on long trips. We will own the Supercar.
8. We will have a lot of room. We will travel next year.
9. We will not be happy. We will see the color of the car.

Ex.35. Choose a partner and complete the dialogue below.

Pessimist: I've heard that you are making a new car, but I don't think it will work.

Optimist: Of course it will! In fact, we'll call it the Supercar.

Pessimist: How big will the Supercar be?

Optimist: ...

Pessimist: How fast will this car go?

Optimist: ...

Pessimist: Will it be comfortable in cold weather?

Optimist: ...

Pessimist: Well, the weather here is never cold. Will it be comfortable in hot weather?

Optimist: ...

Pessimist: How much gas will it use?

Optimist: ...

Pessimist: How many people will it hold?

Optimist: ...

Pessimist: I don't care about that. I don't like my family anyway. How much money will it cost?

Optimist: ...

Pessimist: Maybe I'll sell my house and live in the Supercar. When will it be ready to buy?

Optimist: ...

Pessimist: That probably means in ten years. Will it come in black?

Optimist: ...

Pessimist: ...

Ex.36. Insert the suitable words into the spaces in this article about future transportation.

look, be going to be, have, be going to come, warn, say, avoid, be
able to zip, hold, get, be able to choose, run, fly, see, give

On the road to exciting new changes in car design

Special to the Auto Gazette

By Harry Vroom

Get ready! We're on the road to exciting new changes in car design. How ... the vehicle of the future ...? Well, it ... probably still ... four wheels, but it in many more colours and patterns. You a green and yellow polkadotted model or design your very own personal look! It environmentally friendly, too. The material 100 percent recyclable, and the car on solar energy.

What about speed? The car of the future a lot faster than current cars. One day, it ... even ...! But it ... also ... safe. An electronic shield around the car of danger and automatically ... accidents. And you lost anymore! You ... just ... the destination and the car you directions.

One manufacturer, smart Transport, Inc., a press conference next week. At the conference you actual models of these fantastic new cars. And before very long, you around town in the real thing! So, full speed ahead to the future! It a great trip!

Ex.37. Read to a radio interview with Professor Harry Vroom, a well-known researcher of the Future Watch Institute. There are fifteen verb forms that refer to the future. Find and underline them.

Interviewer: For those of you who are just tuning in, this is "Looking into the future." I am Will Bee, and we are talking with Professor Harry Vroom. Good afternoon, Professor. I understand you are going to tell our listeners about the cars of the future.

Vroom: That's right. I believe there will be some surprising changes in the next century. Let me give you some examples. Cars of the future are going to have "brains." They'll start themselves, and they'll adjust the seats, mirrors, and steering wheels automatically. Luxury cars will even ask you where you want to go and will tell you the best route to take.

Interviewer: That certainly is amazing! I'm sure lots of our listeners have questions for you, but, unfortunately, we only have time today for a few call-ins.

Vroom: Well, you know, I am speaking at the annual Car Show next week. The show begins at 10:00 a.m. on August 11. I'm going to talk more about the plans for cars of the future. I'm also going to show some models. I hope many of your listeners will be there.

Interviewer: I'm sure they will. We have to pause for a commercial break. But don't go away, listeners. We'll be right back – and Professor Vroom will be ready to answer some of your questions.

Ex.38. Radio listeners are calling in with questions for Professor Vroom. Complete the questions and answers. Use the words in parenthesis and will or won't.

Caller 1: Hello, Professor Vroom. My question is this: ... the car of the future (run) ...on gasoline?

Vroom: No, it It ... probably (use).... Solar energy. Thanks for calling. Next?

Caller 2: I had a flat tire yesterday. I was wondering, ... we still (get) ... flat tires on these future cars?

Vroom: No, we In fact, by the year 2010, flat tires (be)... a thing of the past. Tires (have) ... a special seal so they (repair)... themselves automatically.

Caller 3: Sounds great. In what other ways ... the car of the future (be)... different?

Vroom: Well, instead of keys, cars (have)... smart cards. These (look)... a lot like credit cards. They (open)... doors, and they (adjust).. the seats, mirrors, and steering wheels. They ... even (control)... the inside temperature.

Caller 3: ... they (help)... prevent car thefts?

Vroom: Yes, they! OK, next caller?

Caller 4: Hello. I'm curious. How much ... these cars (cost)...?

Vroom: I don't know exactly, but they certainly (not be)... cheap.

Ex.39. Two people are travelling to the Car Show. Choose the most appropriate future forms and complete their conversation

Jason: I just heard the weather report.

Ariel: Oh? What's the forecast?

Jason: It's raining/it's going to rain tomorrow.

Ariel: Oh, no. I hate driving in the rain. And it's a long drive to the Car Show.

Jason: Wait! I have an idea. We'll take/We're going to take the train instead!

Ariel: Good idea! Do you have a train schedule?

Jason: Yes. Here's one. There's a train that will leave/leaves at 7:00 a.m.

Ariel: What about lunch? Oh, I know. I'll make/I'm making some sandwiches for us to take along. I don't like train food.

Jason: Sounds good. You know, it's a long trip. What are we doing/are we going to do all those hours?

Jason: Don't worry. We'll think/we're thinking of something.

Ariel: You know, we have to get up really early.

Jason: That's true. I think I'm going/I'll go home now.

Ariel: OK. I'm seeing/I'll see you tomorrow. Good night.

Ex.40. Read the short conversations. Decide if the people are talking about something happening now or in the future.

1. – I'm glad it's Friday. Let's go home.
- What are you doing tonight?
- The usual thing. I'm just staying home and watching TV.
2. – Hi, Pete. What are you watching?
- Oh, it's a program about cars of the future. It's pretty interesting. Want to watch with me?
3. – There's a phone call for Professor Vroom.
- Oh. He's working on his speech for the Car Show next week. Can you take a message?
4. – There's a lecture at the Y tonight.
- Really? What's it on?
- Some professor's talking about the use of robots in the home. Do you want to go?
5. – I wish I could go to the lecture, but my parents are flying in from Florida.
- Oh. Are you going to meet them at the airport?
- No. they're going to take a taxi to my place.
6. – Excuse me. What time does the train to New Haven leave?
- The train to New Haven? It leaves at 2.05. You'd better hurry, it's two o'clock.
- Oh. Thanks.

Follow the model

- | | Now | Future |
|----|-----|--------|
| 1. | | X |
| 2. | | |
| 3. | | |
| 4. | | |
| 5. | | |
| 6. | | |

Ex.41. Comment on the following statement.

None will improve your lot If you yourself do not.- -- Bertolt Brecht, 1933

For fun and to your good!



The Magic Word

OPSHACOM?

Do you know the word
You won't find it in your dictionary!

By remembering the spelling of OPSHACOM, you can remember the order of the adjectives before nouns.

Can you guess what the following elements of this magic word stand for?

OPSHACOM
OP – OPINION
SH – SHAPE
A – AGE
C – COLOUR
O – ORIGIN
M – MATERIAL

Be always reasonably optimistic!

Ex.42. Put the adjectives in the correct position.

Example: a nice long new black British plastic pen.

1. Curtains – velvet, blue, nice.
2. Piano – old, German, black, wooden.
3. Car – American, expensive, long, red.
4. Man – kind-hearted, young, tall.
5. Eyes – big, grey, expressive.

Grammar

The Adjective

Ex.43. Give the comparative and superlative of the following adjectives.

Expensive, clumsy, far, old, big, good, noisy, near, wide, graceful, bad, loud, sad, dear, foolish.

Ex.44. Use the required form of the adjective.

1. He was (amusing) guy you ever met.
2. He's a far (intelligent) person than my brother.
3. She was (practical) of the family.
4. When they allowed me to go, I can tell you I was (afraid) than glad.
5. I wanted to ask you both what you thought of my (late) films if you saw them.
6. He is (talkative) than his sister.
7. He turned out to be (angry) than I had expected.
8. Today I'm (wise) than yesterday.
9. This wine is (good) I ever tasted.
10. Jack is (clever) of the three brothers.
11. He felt (bad) yesterday than the day before.
12. He was (late) man to come.
13. Uncle Nick was (old) son of the family.
14. The (near) item on the program is a piano sonata.
15. The (near) house is three miles away.

Ex.45. Translate the underlined words and word combinations into English.

1. Чем меньше ты будешь говорить, тем лучше.
2. Комната хорошая, но все же не такая хорошая, как бы мне хотелось.
3. Суп хорошо пахнет, а на вкус он еще лучше.
4. Дальнейшие подробности будут даны в следующий раз.
5. Последний поезд прибывает в полночь.
6. Пальто ничуть не хуже после стирки.
7. Этот перевод вдвое легче.
8. Где ближайшая станция метро?
9. Становилось все темнее и темнее.
10. В прошлом семестре дела у Ани были гораздо хуже.
11. Он сейчас видит гораздо лучше, чем раньше.
12. Вам нужно быть более внимательной на занятиях.
13. Кровать такая же удобная, как и кресло. Правда, оно не такое широкое, как кровать.
14. Ее брат намного старше меня.
15. Этот тест последний в этом семестре.

Ex.46. Translate the following sentences into English.

1. Катя и ее сестра – близнецы. Аня такая же стройная, как Катя.
2. Темза не такая длинная, как Северн.

3. Последние новости сегодня гораздо интереснее, чем вчера.
4. Самая старшая из сестер – Елена. Она старше Марии на пять лет и Анны – на три года.
5. Я думаю, математика – самый трудный предмет в школе.
6. Это крайне полезный совет, самый полезный из всех.
7. Все его друзья в два раза старше его.
8. Это самая узкая дорога в этой части центра города.
9. Его последняя статья намного забавнее, чем статья одного из его коллег.
10. Ты выглядишь счастливой сегодня.

Hassle Line

Ex.47. Form two lines facing each other. Line A asks the first question or makes the first statement and Line B responds. The hassle line will explore the various opinions on the subject. Line A could make “pro” statements and Line B could make “con” statements.

The Car of the Future: designed for comfort or utility?

Scanning

Ex.48. Read the text

First impressions

When I first met Nina, I disliked her at once. She was wearing skintight pedal pushers, a flashy, floppy top, and sneakers with no socks – bizarrely inappropriate even at our very informal company. Soon, Nina was doggedly pumping me for information about the new department I was running, where she hoped to get a permanent job. Not a chance, I thought. Not if I have anything to say about it.

However, I didn't. Within a few days she was 'trying out' for me. I gave her a moderately difficult, uninteresting, and unimportant project that I didn't need for months. It took that long for her successor to untangle the mess she had made out of it. Although I couldn't have predicted exactly what Nina would do, in three minutes flat I had assessed her as someone who could not be relied upon to get a job done.

We all make snap judgments about strangers. Within seconds after we meet someone, we take in a host of details and draw rather large conclusions from them. We may decide in an instant whether it is someone's nature to be warm or cold, friendly or hostile, anxious or calm, happy or troubled. Unconsciously, we often ask and quickly answer certain questions: *Will I enjoy talking to him at this party? Will she make an interesting friend? Will he/she make a good boss/sales manager/secretary/spouse/lover – for me?* If we get to know the person better, we may change our minds. But we may not have the chance.

From Nina's inappropriate dress and aggressive behaviour toward me, I'd decided she was pushy, insensitive, and had poor judgment. I also had a lot of vague impressions I couldn't explain. It was as if a warning bell went off in my head. Its message: this person was not to be trusted; her behaviour would be unpredictable; she was motivated by an idiosyncratic agenda of her own that I would never understand. I was using a combination of observation, inference and intuition.

1. Decide which sentence doesn't correspond to the text.

1. Nina was eager to get a full-time job.
2. Nina seemed to be a very untrustworthy person.
3. At first meeting Nina looked extraordinary.
4. She was to fulfill an extremely difficult and very urgent project.

2. Choose the suitable answer to the question: What was strange and unusual about Nina when the author saw her?

1. Nina's inability to untangle the mess she had made out of it.
2. The way she was dressed.
3. Nina was unusually hostile, anxious and troubled.
4. Nina's behaviour was unpredictable.

3. Find the proper translation of the sentence: *Nina was doggedly pumping me for information about the new department I was running.*

1. Нина пыталась выяснить у меня, каким новым отделом я собираюсь руководить.
2. Нина настойчиво выпытывала у меня сведения о новом отделе, которым я руковожу.
3. Нина как бы невзначай выведывала у меня сведения о новом отделе, которым я руковожу.
4. Нина настойчиво пыталась узнать все возможное о новом отделе, которым я руковожу.

4. Choose the adequate sentence in English: *Хотя я точно не мог бы предположить, что бы сделала Нина, но уже через три минуты я решил, что на нее нельзя положиться, если хочешь, чтобы работа была сделана.*

1. Although I can't predict exactly what Nina was going to do, in three minutes I had assessed her as someone who couldn't rely upon to get a job done.
2. Despite the fact that I couldn't have predicted for sure what Nina would do, in three minutes sharp I had assessed her as someone who couldn't rely upon to get a job done.
3. Although I couldn't predict exactly that Nina would do, in three minutes I had regarded her as someone who couldn't be relied upon to get a job done.
4. Although I couldn't have predicted exactly what Nina would do, in three minutes I had regarded her as someone who couldn't be relied on to have a job done.

5. Find the synonym to the word *pushy* from the text.

1. energetic
2. obstinate
3. sociable
4. touchy

6. Choose the antonym to the word *inappropriate* from the text.

1. predictable
2. attractive
3. conscious
4. suitable



Grammar

The Future Tenses (Revision)

Ex.49. Open the brackets, using one of the tenses to express future.

- 1) We are not certain yet if we (take part) in the concert. If we (take part) in the concert, I hope we (receive) a prize.
- 2) When I (get) up tomorrow morning the sun (shine), the birds (sing), and my roommate still (lie) in bed fast asleep.
- 3) If we (not get) there before seven, they (eat and drink) everything.
- 4) By the time she (phone), we already (start).
- 5) What time you (come) to baby-sit. We have to be at the theatre by 6.30, as the performance (start) at 7 sharp.
- 6) I (mail) that package for you since I (walk) by the post office this afternoon.
- 7) I (go) to bed at 10 p.m. He (get) home at midnight. I (sleep) for two hours by the time he (come).
- 8) If the plane (arrive) after the fog (clear), it (be able to) land.
- 9) We (go) for a swim tomorrow? – I'm sorry, I can't. I (get ready) for my exam in physics.
- 10) – You (go) to the staff dance tomorrow night? – No, I (take) some of the children to the seaside tomorrow, so I (not get back) in time. How about you? You (go)? – Oh, yes. I (be) there. – And you (take) a partner? – No, I don't think I (ask) anyone to go with me. – Why not? Ask Jean. I'm sure she (not say no) if you (ask) her.

Ex.50. Translate from Russian into English.

- 1) Пока я буду убирать квартиру, ты будешь готовить обед.
- 2) Интересно, примет ли он участие в конкурсе.
- 3) Сколько лет вы работаете в аптеке? – В мае будет 5 лет, как я здесь работаю.
- 4) Ты не знаешь, когда он вернется? – Когда он вернется, я тебе сообщу.
- 5) – Я завтра устраиваю вечеринку. – Сколько человек придет? – Около 10. – Мне остаться и помочь тебе?
- 6) Если он будет спать, когда я приду, я разбужу его.
- 7) Не знаю, напишет ли он статью к 1 сентября. Если она будет готова к этому времени, мы её напечатаем.
- 8) Мы завтра будем обедать в три, а не в два, да?
- 9) Я еду в деревню на выходные. Ты поедешь со мной?
- 10) Как только вы его увидите, спросите, когда он уезжает и зайдет ли к нам перед отъездом.

Discuss it

Ex.51. Read the information given below. Share your ideas on the issue under discussion.

Go for it!

What are your dreams for your future?

Are you going to get your degree by the time you're twenty-two? Will you start your own business before you turn forty? We all have dreams, but they won't become reality until we change them to goals. Here's how.

1. Put your dreams on paper.

When you write a dream down, it will start to become a goal. Your path will be a lot clearer.

2. Now list benefits.

For example, Latoya Jones is going to go back to school as soon as she saves enough money. One benefit: She'll get the job she wants when she has her degree. When things get tough, Latoya will read her list and remember the benefits.

3. Write down smaller goals.

It's easier to reach a goal when you break it down into steps. Before Latoya applies, she's going to look at school catalogs. She won't decide on a school until she visits several of them.

4. Act today.

Will you watch TV before dinner tonight or read school catalog? After you know your smaller goals, it will be easier to make these small decisions every day.

Pair-work

Ex.52. A woman is calling Jobs Are Us Employment Agency. Read the dialogue.

Man: Jobs Are Us. How can I help you?

Woman: Do you have any jobs for people with word-processing skills?

Man: Yes. Have you had any experience?

Woman: No, not really. I just graduated from college. But I have taken some word-processing classes.

Man: OK. Do you have a resume?

Woman: Yes, I do.

Man: Fine, why don't you mail or fax us your resume. As soon as we receive it, we'll set up an interview at our office.

Woman: OK. What happens then?

Man: Well, after we interview you, you'll take a word-processing test. Then as soon as we score your results, we'll arrange for you to speak with one of our job counselor. Together we'll determine the best kind of position for you.

Woman: Will you send me on interviews at different companies?

Man: Yes. But before we send you to any companies, you'll probably receive some more job training.

Woman: I see. Do you have any written information about your agency that you could send to me?

Man: Yes. I'll send you one of our brochures as soon as I get off the phone.

Woman: Thank you. And I'll send you my resume.

Ex.53. Read the sentences that follow. Then number the events in order.

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| _____ a. speak to a job counselor | _____ d. receive more job training |
| _____ b. have interview at the agency | _____ e. go to companies |
| __1__ c. send a resume | _____ f. take a word-processing test |

Ex.54. Develop the situation.

Applying for a job

Part 1

We have come to job hunting. One attempt to find a job is to go to the employment agency. Role-play the situation.

- 1) You are looking for a job, you have already decided that you want a job of a designer.
- 2) You are advised to fill in the questionnaire. Read the questions aloud and answer them.



Twenty-Five Common Interview Questions

Most job interviews are essentially question-and-answer sessions: You answer interviewer's questions about your background, and you ask questions of your own determine whether the job and the organization are right for you. By planning it you can handle these exchanges intelligently.

You can expect to be asked about what you have achieved, your interests and hobbies, how you feel about work and school, and your relationships with friends and family members.

1. What courses in school did you like most? Least? Why?
2. What jobs have you held? Why did you leave?
3. What percentage of your college expenses did you earn? How?
4. Why did you choose your particular field of work?
5. Do you prefer to work in any specific geographic location? If so, why?
6. How much money do you hope to earn at age 30? Age 35?
7. Do you think that your extracurricular activities while in college were worth the time you devoted to them? Why or why not?
8. What do you think determines a person's progress in a good organization?
9. What personal characteristics do you feel are necessary for success in your chosen field?
10. Why do you think you would like this particular type of job?
11. Do you prefer working with others or by yourself?
12. What type of boss do you prefer?
13. Can you tell me a funny story?
14. Have you served in the military? What rank did you achieve? What jobs did you perform?
15. When did you choose your college major? Did you ever change your major? If so, why?
16. Do you feel you did the best scholastic work you are capable of?
17. Have you ever had any difficulty getting along with other students? With instructors? With co-workers or supervisors?
18. Which of your college years was the toughest?
19. Would you prefer to work in a large or small organization? Why?
20. What do you think about how this industry operates today?
21. Do you like to travel?
22. How do you feel about overtime work?
23. What are the disadvantages of your chosen field?
24. Do you think grades should be considered by employers? Why or why not?
25. What have you done that shows initiative and willingness to work?

3) Ask to show the list of vacant work positions.

4) Thank for the help. Take the list of vacancies and explain what you are going to do next (select an occupation and send an application).

Part 2

Make up the list of character qualities you think a designer should possess. Choose your best qualities; also think of what you should learn and be good at in order to be successful in your job. Make your own short, promotional self-portrait.

Ex.55. Comment on the following wise sayings about work, success and future.

Choose five the most essential ones from your point of view.

Your future begins with whatever is in your hands today.

Focus on the opportunities, not the obstacles.

A successful life is often expensive. It will cost you something to become a champion. Time.

Energy. Focus.

Sometimes you have to do something you dislike to create something you desire.

Accept work as a gift, not punishment.

Do not despise small things, remember: a small lantern can do what the great sun can never do – it can shine in the night.

Planning cures disorder.

Knowledge is power. The difference between failure and success is information.

Decisions create destinies.

Only fools make permanent decisions without knowledge.

You are created to climb, not to crawl.

Champions simply make an extra attempt.

He who masters his time, masters his life.

Which one would you choose as your motto? Why?

“The first duty of a human being is to find your real job and do it.” (Charlotte Perkins Gilman)

“The formula for success is simple: Do your best and someone might like it”. (Marva Collins).

“Doing your best at this moment puts you in the best place for the next moment”, (Oprah Winfrey)

“Reach high, for stars lie hidden in your soul. Dream deep, for every dream precedes the goal”, (Pamela Starr)

“Let all your things have their places; let each part of your business have its time”. (Benjamin Franklin)

Text for translation

Ex.56. Translate into Russian:

The Frog in the Well

There was a frog that lived in a shallow well. “Look how well off I am here!” he told a big turtle from the Eastern Ocean. “I can hop along the coping of the well when I go out, and rest by a crevice in the bricks on my return. I can wallow to my heart’s content with only my head above water, or stroll ankle deep through soft mud. No crabs or tadpoles can compare with me. I am master of the water and lord of this shallow well. What more can a fellow ask? Why don’t you come here more often to have a good time?”

Before the turtle from the Eastern Ocean could get his left foot into the well, however, he caught his right claw on something. So he halted and stepped back then began to describe the ocean to the frog.

“It’s more than a thousand miles across and more than ten thousand feet deep. In ancient times there were floods nine years out of ten yet the water in the ocean never increased.

And later there were droughts seven years out of eight yet the water in the ocean never grew less. It has remained quite constant throughout the ages. That is why I like to live in the Eastern Ocean.”

Then the frog in the shallow well was silent and felt a little abashed.

***abashed** If you are abashed, you feel embarrassed and ashamed.

Warm-up

Ex.57. Do the following tasks.

1. Three of the following words go with 'house', but one goes with 'home'. Which one?
1) houseplant 2) houseless 3) housewarming 4) house proud
 2. Which of the following words with 'junk' is not possible?
1) junk mail 2) junk shop 3) junk drink 4) junk food
 3. Which of the following words should be 'house'?
1) homework 2) homesick 3) homewife 4) hometown
 4. Which word doesn't go with 'form'?
1) application 2) order 3) duplicate 4) supply
 5. We name colours such as 'scarlet red' or 'jet-black'. Which one of the following is not a name for green?
1) bottle green 2) grass green 3) lime green 4) olive green
 6. Which of the following is not possible?
1) Make your bed in the morning. 2) Make the photo of the teacher and me.
3) He didn't make any friends for a long time. 4) Oh, no! I've made a mistake!
- Fall, Feel or Fill

Writing

Ex.58. Fill in the blanks with the correct form of a verb from the list.

Have, take, go, do, make

1. She ... excellent photographs of people in markets.
2. Shall we ... mountain climbing this weekend?
3. If you've nothing to do, let's ... a game of cards.
4. You should ... some exercises; come to the gym with me.
5. He ... model planes using matches and paper.
6. Jenny ... guitar lessons for several years.
7. She ... a lot of sewing in her spare time.
8. Would you describe ... shopping as a hobby?
9. Lola's helping the children ... animals out of cake dough.
10. Chess is a great game to play but it ... too much time.
11. I don't seem to ... enough time for all my hobbies!
12. We're ... swimming later on – do you want to come?

Vocabulary Notes

Ex.59. Read the information below. Pay attention to the words and word combinations in bold type. Be sure you know what they mean.

Looking for a Job?

What is a **job**? It is what we do regularly to earn money (most often), especially in a particular company or for a person. There are different types of jobs. First of all, it can be **full-time**, i.e. a job that you do for at least the same number of hours a week as people usually work. A **part-time** job is a job you do for fewer hours a week than people usually do.

Then we have another word – **work**. It also means something you do to earn money or the place where you do it. **Occupation** is a more formal term than job. A **post** is a particular job with responsibilities you have within a company. A **position** is usually used in advertisements and also means a job.

Having located a post you are interested in, you **apply for** it. This means you should write a letter or fill in a form that will be sent to your potential **employer** (a person, a company or an

organization that pays someone to work for them as a member of their staff). Do not mix up employer and **employee**: the latter is someone who is regularly paid for work.

You should also send to the employer your **CV**, or *Curriculum Vitae*, which is a document giving details of your qualifications and the jobs you have already had. Normally, there are special rules for writing a CV.

Going to an **interview** – a meeting with people you are hoping to work for – you will probably find in the office other **applicants** (someone who applies for a job) or **candidates** (someone who is competing with other people for a particular job). And every one of them will also be an **interviewee**, i.e. an applicant who is asked to come for an interview. If the employer liked you, you will **be hired**.

In case you do your job badly the employer can **sack** or **fire** you: tell you that you must leave the post. You are **made redundant** if you are needed no longer in your company. If you take the decision yourself, you **resign**; in other words, you say officially you are leaving the job or **quitting** (which is more informal). And, finally, you **retire** when you are old. The adjective used for describing someone who is not working because of his senior age is **retired**.

You can also be **unemployed** or **jobless**, or **out of work**, which is used to speak about someone who has no job but wants to work.

Ex.60. Share your experience with the others.

Have you already had a job? How did you find the position? How long have you been working in your company? Do you think it is important for a person to make a career? Which one would you like to have? Have you ever written a CV? What should a CV look like to be noticed by an employer? What personal qualities should an applicant have to be chosen among other candidates? Why can an employee be fired? Are there any ways to avoid it? What should unemployed people do to find a job? What are the advantages and disadvantages of full-time and part-time jobs? If you have not worked yet, what job would you like to apply for?

Reading

Ex.61. Divide into small groups, read one of the abstracts, present the information you've got to the others, share your own opinion on the matter.

WHEN YOU'RE A NEWCOMER ON THE JOB

Being too desperate to fit in can make you the office outcast. Conquer insecurity with these seven keys to quick acceptance!

You're excited, anxious to prove yourself, eager to learn. No matter how glad you are to be starting a new job, however, making the adjustment to a strange work environment can be harrowing task. Mastering a different set of duties is only part of the challenge, a simple one compared to figuring out the social structure of the office: which coworkers are genuinely helpful, which mean trouble, where loyalties lie, and all the unwritten rules employees live by.

"Every company has its own corporate culture – codes of behavior that help the group function as an efficient team," says Donna Wagner, director of educational research from Pasadena, California. "The people you work with may not be consciously aware of these norms, but they will notice if they're violated." The company's technical staff may come to work in jeans and sneakers, while a secretary who dresses casually will raise eyebrows. In a hierarchy where people socialize only with those at the same job level, inviting your supervisor to lunch may offend your coworkers. So observing and adapting to your new office's norms are the keys to acceptance – and success.

Depending on the company's unique atmosphere, it could take several weeks before you stop

behave like an alien and become truly acclimated. In the meantime, you can make the adjustment a smoother one by keeping the following points in mind...

1. Be friendly but not pushy. Don't make the mistake of waiting for your coworkers to welcome you (it may not happen!). Instead, introduce yourself to them as soon as possible. It's best if your boss (or a longtime staff member) walks you through the office on your first day, but if she's too busy, don't be shy about taking the initiative. Keep your spiel short: "Hi, I'm Jane Collier, the new production assistant" is enough, unless a coworker draws you into conversation.

Peggy Schmidt, author of *Making It on Your First Job*, also recommends sketching out an office seating chart as soon as you return to your desk to help you remember everyone – if you greet others by name, they're more likely to try to remember yours. And don't forget to smile. "Basic though it sounds," says Schmidt "smiling is one of the best ways to get people to notice and accept you."

Still, your first lunch break can be an especially nerve-racking experience – no one wants to be stuck sitting by herself in the cafeteria as the rest of the office splits into well-established groups. So try this tactful strategy for heading off lunchtime loneliness without forcing yourself on your colleagues. As the hour nears, approach a coworker and ask her a few general questions: "What do people here usually do for lunch? Can you suggest a good place for takeout?" She's likely to take advantage of the opening and invite you to join her.

2. Don't expect the atmosphere of your new office to be the same as that of your former one. When Anne switched from manufacturing to the sales branch of the same company, she missed the "hometown" feel of her old office. "Manufacturing was a small department, and everyone was very low-key and easygoing. The sales staff is bigger and tougher to please – they have a show the attitude," she says. "At first, I felt frustrated and thought, I can't work in this atmosphere. But I've learned to appreciate the challenge of meeting their demands. When I succeed, I feel as though I've really accomplished something."

In addition, a communication style that's effective in one field may be out of place in another, as Renata found when she made the jump from social worker to human-resources administrator for a financial-services company. "I was so nervous about making the change, I asked for a lot of reassurance," she explains. "When my boss said that acknowledging my anxiety was making me seem like a light-weight, I was shocked – I thought I was just being open and honest, traits that are expected in the counseling field. But that approach can hurt you in business, and I've had to learn to keep my self-doubts to myself."

3. Listen more often than you talk. Absorbing the company culture takes time, explains Schmidt, "Act like a spy: Be extremely observant, ask a lot of questions, and pay attention to the answers."

Adele Greene, a New York City management consultant who teaches a course on workplace politics, says understanding the logic behind what you're learning is as understanding the systems themselves. If you know why the payment records are kept a certain way, you'll be able to track down a missing invoice more quickly.

Furthermore, fight the impulse to impress others with what you already know. Jill, an office manager at a software company, recalls the new programmer who prefaced every suggestion with the reminder that she'd worked for company X for five years and company Z for another six. "We all rolled our eyes. In this industry, everyone has credentials. Once you've proved yourself with a few months of consistent work, people are more willing to take you seriously."

4. Watch out for office losers. "Don't get too cozy with anyone until you've identified the key players and discovered who's aligned with whom," advises Schmidt. "The people who try to latch onto you right away are often the office outcasts. But you may not find out until later – after you've

been linked with them.”

At meetings, notice which staff members are encouraged to develop their ideas and which ones are interrupted or ignored. At informal gathering places, such as the cafeteria, watercooler, or even the washroom, make a point of observing whose conversations are cut off quickly, and with whom eye contact – a sign of respect – is made. Of course, you should never be manipulative or rude; just don’t rush to get personal with anyone.

“When I started my job,” says Susan, twenty-five, a secretary at an architectural firm, “it was tough not knowing anyone. One of the other secretaries was so friendly I couldn’t help being flattered. We started getting together for drinks after work and going to clubs on weekends. One night, I confided I was having a terrible time choosing between two men I was dating. A few days afterward, I learned she’d told the whole office about it. Now I’m much more careful about turning coworkers into friends. I make sure they’re trust-worthy before I socialize with them – and there are some things I just keep to myself.”

5. Take advantage of company-sponsored activities. Playing on the office softball team, attending a lunchtime lecture on an industry issue, collecting for the United Way – all offer opportunities for meeting your coworkers and superiors and nurturing a sense of belonging. These occasions also raise your visibility. “Outside the strict confines of your job, you can mix with people at many different levels of responsibility,” Schmidt points out, “and become known in a broader way to the rest of the company.”

Louise, twenty-eight, a customer-service rep for a mail-order firm, dreamed of a job in public relations. She volunteered for the company’s annual blood drive and got to know one of the public-relations associates involved. Through him, Louise learned there was an opening for an assistant special-events coordinator. And because he’d been impressed with her energy and organizational skills during the blood drive, he helped Louise land the job.

6. Pitch in You may have taken care of every item on your desk and in your boss’s out box, but resist the temptation to pull out a novel or shoot down the hall for a chat with your new friend in research. With your supervisor’s permission, ask a coworker if you can help her out. According to Schmidt, “The person who says ‘What else can I do? Aim me in the right direction, and I’ll try to figure it out,’ will win points for being efficient and a team player.”

Even if you’re not crazy about every aspect of your job (and who is?), being a good sport will put others on your side. Complaining won’t. “Two months ago, we hired an assistant marketing manager from a much larger firm,” says Emily, who works for a small pharmaceutical company, “and everyone already hates her. She can’t seem to understand that in a place like this you have to do things that aren’t in your job description. If you want a new bulletin board, you don’t fill out a requisition form – you go downstairs in your high heels, get the board, drag it back up to the office, and install it yourself. By whining about our supposed inefficiency, she’s managed to alienate the entire staff. She’s going to be in trouble someday when she has to get a report out, it’s a quarter to five, and everyone who might be able to help her leaves at their regular time.”

7. Be upbeat – within limits. When Isabel, twenty-three, was hired as an assistant to a vice president of a prestigious advertising firm, she was thrilled. Naturally outgoing, she made a point of telling everyone who passed her desk how happy she was to be working there and what a great gal her boss was. Unfortunately, one of the people she bubbled to turned out to be a new client on a sensitive account, who was bothered by such an unprofessional attitude – and told her boss so. Luckily, Isabel quickly learned to tame her behavior.

New employees need to walk a fine line – enthusiastic but not overeager, confident but not brash, friendly but not desperate. If the challenge seems daunting, don’t despair: When coworkers see you’re willing to adapt, they’ll nearly always lend a hand. The more sensitive you are to company nuances, the sooner they’ll become second nature...and the better you’ll be at helping out the next starry-eyed, confused soul who’s doing her best to fit in.

Ex.62. Make up a list of rules for a beginning worker. Here they are some of them:

- Do not expect too much from your first job.
- Every mistake is more useful than success.
- Do not depend on anybody except yourself.
- Never let a job harm your health.
- Be proud of the job you have.
- Write down your job advantages and disadvantages. Analyse them.
- Improve yourself constantly.
- Try yourself out in various areas.
- Do not wait for help – ask for it, or correct the situation yourself.

Warming-up

Have a bite at this

Ex.63. How well do you know your sandwiches? Choose the correct answer in each case:

1. The sandwich was invented by
a) the Queen Mother. b) the Earl of Sandwich*. c) the Duke of Cheddar.
2. A 'sandwich course' is taken by
a) hotel chefs. b) British housewives. c) students**.
3. A 'sandwich man'
a) works in advertising***. b) sells sandwiches. c) makes sandwiches.

Explanations:

*The Earl of Sandwich – граф из Сэндвича (Англия). Этот граф был, предположительно, увлечен карточной игрой до такой степени, что у него не было времени нормально питаться. Чтобы не умереть с голоду, он приказал класть ростбиф между двух кусков хлеба и подавать прямо к карточному столу. При этом одной рукой он мог есть, а другой – играть в карты.

** Students – здесь речь идет о курсе, в котором теоретическое обучение сочетается с производственной практикой таким образом, что практика проводится между двумя годами теории (по принципу сэндвича).

*** Works in advertising. Человек-реклама. Его задача – ходить с рекламным плакатом по улицам. При этом сам человек представляет собой как бы то, что кладется на сэндвич.

Text for translation

Ex.64. Translate into Russian

STUDENTS' LIFE

Freshers

When they first arrive at college, first year university students are called 'freshers'. A fresher's life can be exciting but terrifying for the first week.

Often freshers will live in a Hall of Residence on or near the college campus, although they may move out into a rented room in their second or third year, or share a house with friends. Many freshers will feel very homesick for the first week or so, but living in hall soon helps them to make new friends.

During the first week, all the clubs and societies hold a 'freshers' fair' during which they try to persuade the new students to join their society. The freshers are told that it is important for them to come into contact with many opinions and activities during their time at university, but the choice can be a bit overwhelming!

On the day that lectures start, groups of freshers are often seen walking around huge campuses, maps in hand and a worried look on their faces. They are learning how difficult it is to change from a school community to one of many thousands. They also learn a new way of studying. As well as lectures, there are regular seminars, at which one of a small group of students (probably not more than ten) reads a paper he or she has written. The paper is then discussed by the tutor and the rest of the groups. Once or twice a term, students will have a tutorial. This means that they see a

tutor alone to discuss their work and their progress. In Oxford and Cambridge, and some other universities, the study system is based entirely around such tutorials which take place once a week. Attending lectures is optional for 'Oxbridge' students!

After three or four years (depending on the type of course and the university) these students will take their finals. Most of them (over 90 per cent) will get a first, second or third class degree and be able to put BA (Bachelor of Arts) or BSc (Bachelor of Science) after their name. It will have been well earned!

Scanning

Ex.65. Read the discussion.

ANN: Do you find there's much opportunity... to do other things, besides studying, during term-time? I mean, if you have a very academic course, you say the social life is good, but you might not always have time to enjoy it, if you...have a lot...

IAN: Not being on a very academic course, I wouldn't know.

ANN: How about you, Tony?

TONY: I suppose... I certainly find quite enough time to do newspapers and all I want to do on the social side. Go to dances and so on.

IAN: But then you work till five o'clock in the morning, don't you?

TONY: Don't let's bring personalities into this!

ANN: Do you think that a lot of students are interested in producing things like newspapers and plays and writing poetry?

TONY: No, but a lot of students like to have those things and a few students like to do them. This is why, I mean if you had – out of a college of, what is it, fifteen hundred students – if you had five hundred students going along to the Drama Club on the first week of term ...they try and mount two productions out of five hundred people. It'd be absolutely impossible. Yet, there are those sufficient people to see, what is it, twenty, thirty people doing those productions. It's the same with the newspaper.

ANN: Yes. But I think this is because most students haven't got the confidence to show the work they do. I think a lot of students write things and paint, in the background and just don't like to...

IAN: I think, I think myself, they're just not interested, in sort of taking part in joint efforts. They prefer just to..., well, they might write poetry on their own or something, but if they were asked to write something for a newspaper, they wouldn't be interested.

ANN: Is this because the courses are too difficult? They have too much academic work, as I said before?

TONY: I think it's all psychological, to bring a nice big word into it! Those students think they shouldn't do it, because they think they won't have time and so on. I think this is the thing. It's not a question of not having enough time. It's just organising it. I mean, Ian says I stay up till five o'clock in the morning or whatever, you know, never go to bed till two. You can, if you, if you're determined to do something, you can arrange it. You can say, «Okay, I'll do the newspaper between lectures finishing at four o'clock, or whatever, and go home at six», and you have two hours a day on the newspaper, say. You know, just say, this is a way of organising things. A lot of other students will say at four o'clock, «Oh dear, I must go on working, but before that I must have a break». And they spend two hours in a coffee bar. Okay, this is the way they want to organise their time. They spend it...you know...it's just that I want to do it doing newspaper, whereas other students want to drink coffee.

ANN: So, in other words, students have an awful lot of freedom of choice on how they organise their social life and how they organise their working life, how they spend their money. I think this is one of the ideal things about being a student.

IAN: You're not tied down by anything. You can just do more or less as you please, within the framework of going to lectures, or the majority of lectures.

ANN: Yes, that's right. I mean, I have worked before and although I had, theoretically, a lot more free time...it was only within certain hours, you know, after working hours, and at week-ends, and this isn't what I call free time. You know, I mean at the moment with lectures, you can take off two or three hours during the afternoon and go to see an art exhibition. Whereas if you're working all week, you have to restrict it to week-ends when the art gallery is crowded with the week-end trippers and, it's quite unpleasant.

Ex.66. Answer the questions by choosing the right answer from a, b, c or d.

1. Tony seems to be an energetic person. The other student, Ian, says that Tony
 - a. gets up at five o'clock in the morning
 - b. works until five o'clock in the morning
 - c. begins work at five o'clock in the evening
 - d. goes to dances a lot
2. These young people are at a college which has
 - a. 20 or 30 students
 - b. 500 students
 - c. 50 students
 - d. 1,500 students
3. Tony says that he thinks that a drama club with 500 members would be
 - a. successful
 - b. impossible
 - c. unsuccessful
 - d. popular
4. Ian thinks that most students aren't interested in writing for a newspaper because
 - a. they are too busy writing poetry
 - b. the courses are too difficult
 - c. they don't want to cooperate with other people
 - d. they haven't time
5. Tony says that students who want to join in activities like writing for the newspaper
 - a. don't have time
 - b. think they do have time but don't in fact
 - c. think they don't have time, but do in fact
 - d. have very little time
6. We get the impression that lectures usually finish at
 - a. 4.00 p.m.
 - b. 6.00 p.m.
 - c. 5.00 p.m.
 - d. 7.00p.m.
7. Ann specifies three types of freedom which students enjoy. Which of the following does she not mention?
 - a. freedom to organise their work
 - b. freedom to choose how to spend their money
 - c. freedom to organise their own social life
 - d. freedom to choose where to live.

Writing

Ex.67. Guess the word, insert the necessary words to complete the sentences .



1. A student who enters for an exam is called a
2. It's a good idea to try and use some ... aids when preparing for the exam.
3. Another verb meaning 'to take an examination' is
4. Stretching and breathing exercises can help you keep your exam ... under control.
5. Read all the ... carefully before attempting to answer them and ... all your answers before the end of the exam.
6. Most people try not only to ... the exam but also to get a good
7. Be careful not to spend too long on one part of the exam; remember there is a...
8. Stay calm and try not to ... during the exam as this can badly affect your....

Do you know?

Ex.68. Read the text. Discuss in class the issue touched upon here.

Working people, who have it, want less of it, while people who don't have enough, want more of it. However, most people spend a third of their lives at work, and spend more time with their work colleagues than with their families or friends. So, it is important that people enjoy their work as much as possible; and enjoying work means choosing the right career.

People in Britain can start working at the age of sixteen, though many people stay at school after reaching this age. For all people, as they approach the end of their school days, the main question is – what they are going to do. How are they going to find a job? What kind of further training will they need? How will they know if it is the right kind of training for them?

Most young people have to make a choice when they leave school. They can leave school at sixteen, and take a low-paid job, often a manual one, such as working in a shop or in a factory.

They can leave school at sixteen, take a job, but spend one day a week at a College of Further Education, learning more about the theory and practice of their work. Many people who are learning a practical skill – for example, car mechanics, and hairdressing or typing – do this. At the end of their training they get a qualification which gives them a better chance of promotion and higher wages. At the same time they have gained practical experience in their job because they have been working while training.

Many people stay at school to take O-level and A-level G.C.E. examinations, which means General Certificate of Education exams. This, of course, means working very hard and earning no money for two or three years. However, with O-levels and A-levels, a student has many choices open to him/her. If he/she goes to a technical college, he/she can get a qualification in a practical skill such as engineering, art, design, secretarial work, business studies, or child care. He/she can also go to a college of education and be a teacher.

He/she can also go to a medical school or a hospital and become a doctor. These training courses take from two to seven years. If a student has very good results in his A-levels, he can go to a university and get a degree in a subject like Language, Math, Philosophy, Literature, or Science. This normally takes three years. However, after such an academic course, many students still have no practical skill for performing a job. Some then take another course to learn to use their knowledge in teaching, law, or accountancy.

Ex.69. Fill in each space in the text with one verb. The first (0) is given as an example.

EXAM SUCCESS

There are many ways of making sure you ...do... (0) well in your examination, both before and during the exam. If you don't..... (1) much experience of examinations, read the following notes carefully. First of all, if you are..... (2) the exam the next day, make (3) a good night's rest. Check that you know exactly where the exam is going to..... (4) place. You should not sit the exam on an empty stomach so.....(5) a good breakfast – but don't overdo it. Don't forget to..... (6) with you a pen, pencil and eraser. Try and get to the examination room in good time so you..... (7) enough time to find the right room. As soon as you..... (8) your answer sheet, (9) a deep breath, check your name and number and (10) any errors to the attention of the supervisor immediately. Read the instructions carefully and (11) your time answering before the invigilator..... (12) the exam to a close.

Conversation Topic

Ex.70. Discuss the following issue.

TOP TIPS FOR COPING WITH EXAMS

Would you like to pass your exams with **flying colours**?

Then follow these tips.

Which of them will work with you?



- Get organised: make out a revision timetable for yourself (the earlier you do it the better). If you organise your time properly, the results will be much better.
- Put all your notes (or books) into some kind of order.
- Warn your family and friends that you are serious: they shouldn't interrupt your studies.
- If you come across any key points write them on separate pieces of paper. Remember that as long as you approach your exams in a calm and structured way, you'll feel more confident about what you are doing.
- If you find it difficult to concentrate, don't study at home where you will be easily distracted: go to your library instead.
- Go with your body clock! There is a biological rhythm for learning and it's different for different people. For most of us, the best plan is to take in new information in the morning. But this doesn't apply to everyone. So if you are slow in the morning, use that time to do some background reading.
- Avoid learning marathons – the brain needs time to 'digest' what has been learnt. The time for this is 5 to 10 minutes. So take regular breaks. During the break it is important to exercise the right side of the brain, because the left side is used during the learning period. You should relax in some way listening to music, breathing in fresh air, or looking at a picture are all ways of using the other side of the brain.
- If you don't like to study alone, do it with a friend. Company makes the process more interesting and less stressful. Other people may help you understand something that you don't.
- Eat well! Have a proper meal rather than snacks.
- Don't study too late. You'll be less energetic the next day.
- Don't take any drugs. If a drug is strong enough to do you any good, it's strong enough to have unwanted side effects. If your doctor prescribes anything, make sure she knows you have exams.
- Don't drink too much coffee. 100 much caffeine can make you more nervous.
- Believe in yourself! If your mind is full of thoughts such as 'I'm sure I'm going to fail this exam', or 'What are my parents going to say?', you won't do as well as you should.
- The night before your exam go to bed early and get a good night's sleep.
- Relax on the morning of the exam. Don't try any last minute revision. Listen to your favourite music instead.
- Think positively! You are wonderful, incredible and amazing. You are going to pass this exam with flying colours.

Good Luck!



Grammar

Revision

Ex.71. Translate into Russian:

It happened in the spring of 1930. The spring was cold and rainy. A cold May was the usual thing there. And now it was raining. It had been raining for days. She was so tired! She hadn't eaten a piece of bread since she arrived.

I shall go and have a nap. I will be back by six, and I hope you'll have had a good sleep by that time.

She had scarcely settled herself in a comfortable chair when he came into the room.

What are you doing here, my romantic friend? You look wonderful! You are being so wonderful! What's happened? Why are you here? I don't understand anything.

Suddenly she felt she was tired of him, of everything concerning him.

The dinner was about to start, but she was not going to go downstairs. She was sure the guests would comment upon her manners. They would have been doing it for hours, but she didn't care. She used to do it, but now she was too tired.

Ex. 72. Translate into English:

- Мария! Это ужасно! Мы опоздали. К тому времени, когда мы доберемся до кинотеатра, фильм уже начнется.
- Мы обсуждали последние новости три часа. В 15.00 начнется лекция.
- Нет, еще слишком рано. Я не хочу опаздывать на лекцию, но у нас есть немного времени. Я так голодна. Смотри, здесь на углу есть маленькое кафе. Мы перекусим и поболтаем там.

/В кафе/

- Ты работаешь в данный момент?
- За последние несколько дней я потеряла все. На этой неделе меня уволили.
- Ты ищешь работу, не так ли?
- Да, через два дня будет неделя, как я ищу работу и квартиру.
- Насколько я знаю, с тех пор как ты приехала в Витебск, ты живешь в квартире своего брата.
- Да, я жила там два года до тех пор, пока мой брат не вернулся из Нидерландов.
- Когда он приехал в Витебск?
- Он уехал из Нидерландов две недели назад, но только что приехал в Витебск. Он погостил у своих друзей во Франции и Италии.
- А я никогда не была там. Ты будешь звонить ему?
- Да, я позвоню ему через пару дней. Он сказал, что в субботу в 17.00 он будет ждать меня, чтобы обсудить мои планы. А в воскресенье он устраивает вечеринку. Что ты собираешься делать в воскресенье?
- Если погода будет хорошая, то мы с друзьями поедem за город. Но, боюсь, что дождь к тому времени не прекратится.
- Да, дождь льет уже целую неделю.
- Если мы не поторопимся, то, наверняка, опоздаем. Я не вижу официанта.
- Деньги на столике. Я думаю, он найдет их.

Ready, Get Set, but Know What You're Going For

Read the passage below and answer the questions.

Being a member of a university's chocolate club or campaigning in its local conservation group are not the only requirements necessary for adaptation to life on campus. This is the advice of 20-year-old Michael Francis, a second year student at the University of NSW, who, like other students, believes newcomers to tertiary life can make it if they follow their own rules. Many would say Michael entered university the hard way — he didn't get enough marks when he completed his Higher School Certificate at Waverley College in 1987, so he did it again in 1988 at Renwick Technical College. One year later and 150 marks more, Michael was accepted into the social science course at the University of NSW with an entry score of 355. 'It took me six months to adapt and feel confident about myself and I can honestly say it has taken others up to a year to fit in,' Michael said.

Michael felt that he matured fast at technical college last year, where he was constantly surrounded by older people and required to do a lot of work on his own. Michael said that while he loved being at university, he had several criticisms about the university system in general. 'There needs to be some sort of bridge between Year 12 and first year at university because students need to be told what to expect on enrolment day. Perhaps they should visit the university and meet students before they go there.' Michael described university as being intimidating at first — being in tutorials with older people who seemed to have so much knowledge — but said students must

realise they had knowledge in other areas. 'Students should not be embarrassed if they make mistakes – everybody makes mistakes.' Kylie Dance, 18, knew she had made the right move when she started the Bachelor of Business Management course at the University of Western Sydney this year. However, she said one of the biggest problems many students had was choosing the most suitable course. Kylie put a great deal of thought into her future when she left Blaxland High School last year. She made the choice knowing that she wanted a job which would pay well, allow her some freedom and time to bring up children later on.

'The hardest thing at university is keeping up with the pace,' Kylie said. 'University is different to high school as students are left to work on their own and if they fall behind they're in trouble.' Kylie said she was lucky that some of the lectures were held in small groups and that the lecturers at the university were approachable. 'There appears to be less work at university than at school, but we are required to work much faster. Sometimes you can go three weeks with next to nothing to do and then all of a sudden mid-semester exams and assignments just hit you.'

Students needed to be able to learn quickly if they were contemplating tertiary study and should start thinking about assignments as soon as they were given them. The major difference between university and school was that at university students did their own 'pacing', she said. Narelle Oxley, 18, has wanted to be a nurse since she was a young girl. She started her three-year course at Charles Slurt University, Mitchell campus, last year and has not run into any problems so far. 'I don't really know how different university life at Charles Slurt is to life in a city university – I would imagine it is the same,' she said. 'The first couple of weeks were scary because I felt alone. But then I realised that all the students were in the same boat.'

It was totally different from school because there were more essays, and students seemed to help you more. Whereas at school there was so much competition and little help from classmates, she said. 'It is more relaxing at university and lectures are so different to the classroom atmosphere. I thought lectures would be difficult, but the lecturers are helpful, often dictating the important parts.' Narelle suggests that students try to make the right decision in the beginning, rather than starting a course, finding out they don't like it, then either dropping out or seeking a transfer.

Read the passage headed 'Ready, get set, but know what you're going for'. Listed below are paraphrases of the opinions of the three students about tertiary study. In the boxes on the Answer Sheet (p. 169) write one letter to show whose opinion each statement is:

Write: M for Michael Francis
K for Kylie Dance
N for Narelle Oxley.

Example: Joining clubs and societies at college is not the only thing you should do to adapt to life on campus.

It may take six months or a year to feel that you belong at college.

There seems to be less work at university than in high school but a lot of assignments can fall due at the same time.

The first few weeks are frightening but after that students realise that there are many students who have the same problems.

Other students seem to be more helpful at university than at school, and there is less competition.

Year 12 students need to be given more information about university life and enrolment procedures before they go there.

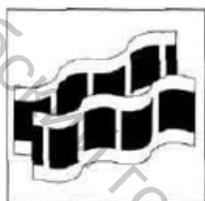
Every student at university is responsible for how fast or how slowly they work. They should not fall behind.

STUDENT CLUBS AND SOCIETIES

Desperate to find friends with common interests?
Urgently in need of student contacts around college?
Looking for different cultural and religious experiences?
Wanting some good discussion?

Don't look any further!

JOIN A CLUB OR SOCIETY AND HAVE FUN!



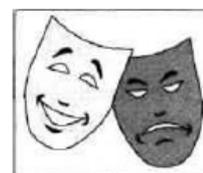
A.....
This club was first started by a group of friends who enjoyed going to the cinema. When our trips became more frequent we realised that there must be others who also shared our love of movies. This club is for those people. Membership gives wide access to other activities like basketball and football as well as barbecues and other social functions. We don't just enjoy movies.

B.....
The association has many opportunities to debate and we are a non-political unbiased international organisation which aims to promote international awareness on campus. We establish links and access to the organisation's agencies and other internationalist organisations and their resources. Our plans this year include discussion groups, guest speakers and to build a model of the UN General Assembly.



C.....
Whether for fun or debating experience, we discuss everything from personal experience, future society or feminism. This year we plan an internal competition, weekly debates and beginners' lessons as well as chances to compete nationally. Whether it be to improve your verbal or social skills the society provides both!

D.....
Want to be a movie star? Then go somewhere else! On the other hand, want to work really hard for great rewards? Then come and join the club where interesting theatre is created. We usually put on three productions each year. So if you like to write, paint, act, direct or do anything in the theatre, come and put your name down with us.



**If you are interested in joining any of these clubs, you can leave a message for the President at the CAS Office in the Student Union Building.
And don't forget the CAS Ball is an annual event!
This year it's being held on 22 December!**

APPENDIX 1

Checking Your Progress

1. WHICH WORDS RHYME WITH EACH OTHER?

Bough, rough, plough, tough, through, though, enough, so, two, grow, cow, low, sew, stuff, owe.

2. LOOK AT THESE LISTS OF WORDS AND DECIDE WHICH ONES RHYME.

1. Worse force verse horse sauce nurse source.
2. Fought raft fort taught laughed court draught.
3. Door four hour power law more roar.
4. Seize sneeze please cease niece knees peace geese.

3. SAY WHICH PROFESSION IS DESCRIBED IN EACH OF THE FOLLOWING EXAMPLES

1. This profession requires special education; the person should be kindhearted, careful, courageous, sensitive to the needs of others; should be sympathetic to the pain of other people; should be very handy, devoted to his (her) duty, selfless.
2. This profession requires special education; the person should be kind, generous, strict and just; should love children; should possess deep and broad knowledge of a subject; should be responsive, honest, tactful, reserved, patient and tolerant.
3. This trade requires special qualities; the person should be careful; should have quick reactions; should have good vision and hearing; should know and observe the traffic rules; should be a good mechanic.
4. This profession requires special education and physical qualities; the person should be very well educated in physics; mathematics, astronomy; should be in a perfect state of health; should have good endurance and the ability to stand great strain and the state of weightlessness; should be courageous and daring.
5. This profession needs special qualities: ability to stand heights or depths, extremes of heat or cold, courage, curiosity, the sense of duty, the ability to risk, good health, devotion to one's idea, confidence in success.
6. This profession needs the following qualities: enterprise, the ability to foresee, to analyze and to risk; the ability to keep promises; the person should be disciplined, well behaved, communicative; should know foreign languages; to be a good psychologist.

1.

Use the correct tense form of the verbs in the brackets. Mind the word order.

1. Remember to call your parents when you (to arrive) in Manila.
2. Steve (to see) Ann the other day?
3. Newton (to make) his great discovery while he (to sit) under an apple-tree.
4. It (to be) two weeks since I (to see) Eva.
5. A lot (to happen) to me since I last (to write) you.
6. Don't open your eyes till you (to tell) to.
7. When a boy, my brother always (to say) that he (to have) a large family one day.
8. Last Sunday by the time we (to get) to the party, almost everyone (to leave).
9. Russel Crowe (to be) my favourite actor since I (to see) him in *Gladiator*.
10. Tony (to be) in hospital for two weeks already because he (to have) an accident when he (to drive) to his parents' house.
11. When the Sales Manager (to arrive) tell him I (to be) back at 5 p.m.
12. When Ruth (to look) out of the window she (to see) that it (to snow) still.
13. He (not to be) sure if they (to find) the place the next day.
14. When Mike (to come) at the theatre he (to tell) that the play (to begin) already.
15. He (to say) he (to be) ready in 5 minutes and nobody (to make) him do it earlier.
16. If I (to offer) this job, I certainly (to agree).
17. The River Amazon (to flow) into the Atlantic Ocean.
18. I am writing in connection with the ad which (to appear) on 3 December.

19. As soon as I (to get) tickets I (to phone) you.
20. Jack (to hope) to see them the following day.
21. My son (to hurt) his knee while he (to play) football.
22. I (to leave) for London tomorrow.
23. I originally (to study) mechanical engineering at university and I (to graduate) with a first-class degree.
24. I (to post) the letter. Where is it?
25. We (not to decide) yet, but we (to think) of moving to another town.
26. You (to think) people (to read) books in 50 years?
27. While I (to do) maths, my sister (to cook) dinner yesterday evening.
28. The pupil (to say) at the previous lesson that water (to boil) at 1000 degrees Centigrade and (to get) a bad mark.
29. About 100 people (to queue) outside the theatre for the tickets when we (to get) there.
30. He (to lay) the paper down and (to glance) out of the window.
31. Hardly I (to see) him when I (to travel) that something (to go) wrong.

2.

Fill in the blanks with the right article where necessary.

1. Half of ... voters agree with ... president's decision.
2. My sister Cathy is learning to play ... saxophone this year.
3. Alice Munro's "Circle of Prayer" is a representative example of ... contemporary Canadian literature.
4. Singapore has become an important economic power in ... Far East.
5. In our literature class we have to read ... novel every week.
6. ... Toxic waste is one of the most serious environmental problems.
7. Chablis is ... white wine produced in many different countries.
8. The Moonlight Sonata is ... work by Ludwig von Beethoven.
9. Naomi bought me ... iron for my birthday. She says my clothes are always wrinkled.
10. I saw the first two parts of the Godfather, but I haven't seen ... Part 3.
11. The finalists for ... World Cup were ... United Kingdom and Brazil.
12. ... Iron is ... valuable mineral.
13. ... Wheel was invented thousands of years ago.
14. I went to ... wonderful concert by ... London Symphony Orchestra.
15. Is ... meat in ... oven?
16. Is this ... first time you've been to ... Isle of Man?
17. ... Woman who lives next door is ... university professor.
18. ... Vegetarian is ... person who eats only vegetables.
19. ... Nature of ... language is social.
20. People tell me that ... clear conscience makes you very happy and contented; but ... full stomach does the business quite as well (Jerome).
21. Miss Jenny was doing all the talking tonight, – ... behaviour which was not like Miss Jenny at all.
21. Isn't it ... shame to take such ... big amount of money for doing such ... easy work?
22. ... Music of ... German composer Bach remained unknown to the general public for almost ... century.
23. Husband and wife Curie made ... great progress in ... study of ... nuclear physics.
24. Lots of children were brought up according to ... system of ... Doctor Spock.
25. I pick up ... kids from ... school and take them ... home when Mary is at ... work.
26. Are we going round to ... Wilsons for ... supper on Saturday?
27. ... Government should tax ... rich more and ... poor less.
28. We arrived at ... Heathrow and got ... taxi which took us to ... Oxford Street.
29. She kissed him on ... cheek.
30. She speaks ... fluent German.

3.

Fill in the blanks with the right preposition where necessary.

1. Melvin's application for medical school was turned
2. Many people are away today, so I'd like to put ... this afternoon meeting.
3. Richard gave ... cooking after he started a fire in his kitchen.
4. I'm not familiar ... the customs of your country.
5. I congratulated her ... her success in the exams.
6. This house reminds me ... the one I lived in when I was a child.
7. Don't approach ... the dog.
8. I arrived ... station ... six.
9. It's typical ... him to lose his keys.
10. ... Sunday night I went ... the party.
11. The goalkeeper threw the ball ... his team-mate.
12. Keep enough money to pay ... the bill.
13. She left ... Boston ... Paris when she was 19.
14. They may feel jealous ... your success.
15. I'm sorry ... the noise last night. We were having a party.
16. What time does your plane take ... ?
17. Their grandparents looked ... them when their parents died.
18. I had run out ... money but luckily I was able to borrow enough to get home.
19. Will you turn ... the music a little? Kate is sleeping.
20. What do you usually have ... lunch?
21. I am going to take my exams ... 2 days.
22. March 25 is the day ... which the country celebrates its independence.
23. It was the bank ... which he borrowed money.
24. That was the year ... which I was born.
25. I will not to put ... with your rudeness any longer.
26. Most parents do not approve ... their children smoking.
27. I'm busy now. I'll be with you ... a couple of minutes.
28. Can you be quiet for a bit – I'm ... the phone.
29. They sat down ... a corner table and called the waiter.
30. ... the end of the century, there were still too many people without food to eat.
31. ... the end, we found a taxi and arrived ... the theatre on time.
32. The Intercity express always leaves ... time so it doesn't get there late.
33. I've been ... France for five days now.
34. I've been ... Italy several times.
35. Look! You have mud ... your shoes. Wipe them ... the mat before you come ... the house.
36. I've got to go ... town ... this morning but we can meet later ... John's house.
37. Is there anything ... the television this evening? Have a look in the paper – I think the TV guide is ... the back page.
38. She was standing ... the queue ... the bus stop.
39. The twins differed ... each other in many ways.
40. I am writing ... reply ... your advertisement.

4.

Translate the words in brackets from Russian into English.

1. You used to work at Stacy's Department Store, (не так ли)?
2. Sam's wife doesn't like to get up early in the morning, (и Сэм тоже).
3. This soup is missing something. Maybe we should add (немного) salt.
4. Stella has (меньше) stress in her new job than she did in her old one.
5. Mrs. Smith has two children, and she treats (каждого) child the same way.

6. Now that the new highway is built, there are (меньше) accidents than there used to be.
7. We are driving too slowly. Can't we drive (немного быстрее)?
8. This restaurant is very expensive. I expected it to be (намного дешевле).
9. Our granny is (довольно) a cunning person.
10. She tasted the soup (осторожно) because it was very hot.
11. How did you manage to get here (так быстро)?
12. I was a bit angry because I (пришлось) paint the fence on my own.
13. The news he told us (были) interesting.
14. I got two letters. One was from my father. (Другое) was from my girlfriend.
15. We have to prepare the documents by tomorrow, (не правда ли)?
16. I don't like (такие) tasteless things.
17. Many people dream of buying a house in the country, (другие) even hope to own a villa on the coast.
18. In comparison with Europeans, the Japanese eat (гораздо меньше) meat and (меньше) potatoes.
19. The plane (должен) take off at 2 p.m.
20. There are Vic's clothes on the table. Take (её) and wash.
21. We have to prepare the documents by tomorrow, (не правда ли)?
22. To give (советы) is easier than to follow (им).
23. John asked Mary (не опаздывать) dinner.
24. You (следует) tell her the truth. It (может) hurt her.
25. He plays the guitar (хорошо).
26. I am so glad that he has already done it and we (не надо) help him.
27. He felt (плохо), he had a bad headache, but he (смог) swim across that river.
28. He said he wouldn't eat that dish because there (было слишком много) onion and carrot.
29. She (пришлось) to rewrite the composition because she had made some mistakes.
30. (Чем меньше) she works, (тем хуже) her results are.

5.

Underline the suitable word.

1. My brother has a (ten-years-old, ten year-old, ten-year-old) car.
2. We expect prices to (rise, raise, rose) by at least fifty per cent next month.
3. She (laid, lain, lay) on the bed reading a book.
4. I felt so (boring, bored, to bore, bore) at the party.
5. When was this land (opened, discovered, found, founded)? – I think in the 16th century.
6. When we were younger we (use to go, used to going, used going, used to go) to the parties every Saturday.
7. I (passed, failed, took, made) my examination but most of my friends did not. They will have to take it again.
8. His leg was hurt and he could (hard, hardly, heavy, heavily) walk.
9. You sound as if your problem is general stress, so let's (watch, look, see) what we can do.
10. (In spite of, although, despite, yet) he doesn't speak much at the lessons I am sure of his knowledge.
11. I like all kinds of music (besides, except, beside, accept) jazz.
12. That was (fairly good, fairly, a fairly good) attempt but you still failed.
13. The film was (quite frightened, quite a fright, quite frighten, quite frightening) and my grandson screamed at one point.
14. She got a place at university to (do, make, discover) law.
15. She got into grammar school and (made, did, went) well in all subjects.
16. You don't think he broke the window on (accident, purpose, mistake), do you?
17. After the accident, she was rushed to hospital and now she is out of (risk, danger, fear).
18. It's freezing. Put the (heat, heater, hot) on.

19. We watched a very (amusing, enjoying, tiring, sympathetic) programme on TV last night which made us laugh a lot.
20. Don't worry – your feelings of depression are perfectly (natural, physical, biological).
21. As chairperson, she is the (strongest, biggest, most powerful) person on the committee.
22. Are you (great, large, strong, power) enough to lift that box?
23. I didn't know he (was married, was married to, married to) Barbara.
24. He (denied, refused, asked) that he had told lies.
25. What did the newspaper (tell, refer, say, speak) about the accident?
26. We (did, made, got) her an excellent offer, but she didn't accept it.
27. Congratulations. We all (hope, wish, want) you every happiness and prosperity.
28. I (wait for, expect, keen on) respect from my children.
29. Farmers are (waiting, expecting, looking forward, hoping) a good harvest this year.
30. If you (make, do, have) your best to explain the problem, I'm sure she'll understand.
31. I (see, watch, look) the problem. I'll try to help you.
32. Must you really go now? Can't you (stay, remain, left) for a drink?

6.

Translate into English. Give the three forms of the verbs.

1. Я сейчас много работаю. Я сдаю экзамены.
2. Дождь все еще идет? – Да.
3. Мы уезжаем в пятницу в 21 час.
4. Мы не поняли друг друга. Я ждал его дома, а он меня в офисе.
5. Как долго вы живете в Лондоне? – С 1985 года.

Начинать, ползать, резать, учиться, прятать, иметь дело, падать, копать, слышать, прислоняться.

1. Кому принадлежит этот дом? – Это дом моего дяди.
2. Том сейчас очень занят, он строит гараж.
3. Когда я вчера вошел в класс, студенты писали тест.
4. Я обедал, когда он мне позвонил.
5. Я купил этот ковер три года назад.

Держать, повредить, истекать кровью, гореть, прилипать, становиться, кусать, летать, забывать.

1. Ты чистишь картошку целый час. Поторопись.
2. Ты видел их вчера вдвоем, не так ли?
3. Я потерял ключи два дня назад.
4. Я слышу, как смеются и разговаривают люди.
5. Пирог вкусно пахнет.

Возникать, ломать, покупать, выбирать, ловить, прятать, становиться на колени, обитать, запрещать, чувствовать.

1. Ты пишешь письмо уже два часа. Мы опаздываем.
2. Мы приехали в Минск два года назад.
3. Ты вечно теряешь мои вещи!
4. Что вы делали вчера вечером? – Я смотрел хоккей по телевизору.
5. Не волнуйся. Я уже купил подарок.

Класть, знать, находить, прощать, есть пищу, строить, стоять, рождать, передавать по радио, резать.

1. Виктор болеет уже две недели. Сегодня его нет на работе.
2. У моего брата есть автомобиль, но я никогда им не пользуюсь.
3. В прошлом месяце я не выезжал за город.
4. Сегодня вечером мы идем на вечеринку.
5. Когда он брился вчера утром, он порезал щеку.

Вести, учиться, прыгать, пить, видеть сны, делать, бороться, точить, прислоняться, замерзать.

1. Почему он нравится тебе?
2. Она говорит, что он умный и добрый.
3. Она готовилась к экзамену целую неделю, но получила тройку.
4. Я ждала его дома, а он сидел в кафе с тобой.
5. Я не верю ему. Он вечно лжет.

Знать, расти, прощать, висеть, тащить, иметь дело, дуть, разрываться, кусать, начинать.

1. Что ты делаешь? – Ты разве не видишь, что я читаю?
2. Он вышел минуту назад.
3. Когда я вчера принимала ванну, погас свет.
4. Я помогаю тебе мыть посуду уже час, а ты еще не рассказала мне ни одной новости.
5. Где ты был вчера в 17.00? – Я не помню.

Ползать, разводить, падать, находить, пить, хранить, класть, запрещать, строить, ломать.

1. Куда ты идешь? – Я гуляю.
2. Ты звонил мне вчера?
3. Когда я вышла вчера из дому, светило солнце и шел дождь.
4. Раньше я часто смотрел эту программу, но сейчас у меня нет времени.
5. Кто помогает тебе обычно убирать в доме.

Летать, прощать, мечтать, находить, ударять, ломать, жечь, приносить, схватывать, кусать.

1. Шел ли дождь, когда ты вышел из дому?
2. Я работаю на этом заводе уже три года, но не собираюсь уходить.
3. Ты часто пишешь своим родителям?
4. Я не люблю ее. Она вечно сплетничает!
5. Завтра утром мы уезжаем в Минск.

Прыгать, учиться, сражаться, давать, кормить, замерзать, знать, пить, молотить, летать.

1. Я не часто вижу своего брата. Сейчас он живет в Москве.
2. Фильм начинается в 20.50.
3. Пока я готовила ужин, мой муж помогал сыну решать задачу.
4. Я жду его уже час, а он еще не звонил.
5. Завтра мы встречаемся на вокзале в 7.30.

Есть пищу, останавливаться подробно, запрещать, ушибить, разрываться, получать, хранить, иметь, иметь дело, падать.

1. Мой отец приезжает через неделю.
2. Ты слышишь? Звонит телефон.
3. Он не видит, что я на него смотрю.
4. В прошлую субботу мы виделись с ним на вечеринке.
5. Раньше я часто звонила ему, но сейчас у меня нет времени.

Дуть, ломать, схватывать, хранить, иметь, становиться, спастись бегством, падать, прятать, класть.

1. Я вернулся домой слишком поздно вчера.
2. Когда я пришел, мама ждала меня на кухне.
3. Я не хочу мороженое. Я не люблю его.
4. Суп вкусно пахнет.
5. Мама стирает уже два часа, но еще не закончила.

Приносить, бросать, рожать, гореть, чувствовать, кусать, связывать, становиться на колени, копать, прилипать.

1. Мои родители сейчас хорошо проводят время на море.
2. Он звонил вчера, но меня не было дома.
3. Когда он возвращается из Франции?
4. Почему ты молчишь?
5. Я давно проголодалась, а ты еще ничего не приготовил.

Бороться, повредить, рисовать, везти, кормить, прислоняться, падать, забывать, копать, делать.

1. Он читает что-то с большим интересом.
2. Не бери эту книгу, мой брат читает ее.
3. Раньше я помогал ей, но сейчас она живет в Минске, и мы редко встречаемся.
4. Когда я шла вчера по улице, меня остановил мой друг. Он шел в библиотеку.
5. Я слушаю тебя уже полчаса, но ничего не понимаю.

Становиться, начинать, выбирать, ловить, давать, получать, знать, класть, учиться, прыгать.

7.

A.

I. Use the correct tense form of the verbs in brackets. Mind the word order.

1. You ___ (to hear) the wind? It ___ (to blow) very strongly tonight.
2. Once Terry ___ (to get) over his illness, his work ___ (to improve).
3. What language you (to teach) when you (to study) at the University? – French.
4. Ask your brother if he ___ (to go) on a hike with us and when it ___ (be) convenient for him.
5. I never ___ (to visit) Australia though I ___ (to want) to go there for several years.

II. Fill in the blanks with the right article where necessary.

1. Maisie traveled in ___ second class carriage with ___ Americans.
2. Many celebrities were present at ___ dinner in ___ White House ___ last night.
3. Tim told ___ truth, but ___ girl didn't believe ___ word of it.
4. Mrs Brown visited ___ Buckingham Palace hoping to see ___ Queen.

III. Fill in the blanks with the right preposition where necessary.

1. We had a good view as we were flying ___ Moscow.
2. What will you be doing ___ weekend?
3. He was very tired when he arrived ___ home.

4. Where shall we change ___ the bus?
5. When did you last hear ___ John? He's coming and we've agreed ___ a time and place to meet.
6. Greg has just taken an exam ___ history.
7. I bought this hat ___ fifty pounds.
8. She was looking ___ the window ___ the busy street.

IV. *Translate the words in brackets from Russian into English.*

1. My brother knows English (гораздо лучше) than I do.
2. I don't like American football. – I don't like it (тоже).
3. They live (дальше) from school than we do.
4. (Какой) would you prefer, the Webster or the Oxford dictionary? – (Любой) will do.
5. There's (мало) lemonade in the bottle.
6. It was definite enough for a doctor to advise that she (должна) have treatment.
7. He looked (хорошо) in his new suit.
8. This room is twice (меньше) that one.
9. My sister usually comes home (последняя) of all.

V. *Underline the suitable word.*

1. My sister likes to ___ (lie, lay, make up) the table but she doesn't like to wash dishes.
2. I wonder ___ (weather, whether, what, that) he will come in time.
3. People ___ (like, as) the Joneses always copy us.
4. You want some meat so you go to the ___ (butcher, butcher's, butches, butchers').
5. A long walk in the fresh air will ___ (make, do, have) you a lot of good.
6. I can't buy ___ (these, this) watch, ___ (they are, these are, there is, it is) very expensive.
7. (First, firstly, at first) ___ you turn the computer on, then you load the programme.
8. You'd better ___ (wear, dress in, have on, put on) your coat before you go out in the cold.
9. A friend of ___ (myself, my own, mine, my) came to stay with me.

B.

I. *Use the correct tense form of the verbs in brackets. Mind the word order.*

- 1 The thunderstorm ___ (to go); but the sky ___ (to cover) with dark clouds and a strong wind ___ (to blow).
- 2 I wonder how many pupils ___ (to take part) in the competition if it ___ (to take place) in July.
- 3 Since I ___ (to pay) for our lunch, I ___ (to try) to attract the waiter's attention.
- 4 Our car ___ (to stop) because we (to drive) too fast.
- 5 You already (to write) the test? ____ Show it to me, please.

II. *Fill in the blanks with the right article where necessary.*

1. Pamela was buying ___ fruit at ___ market when ___ man stole her purse.
2. ___ young don't seem to be interested in ___ politics these days.
3. I shall give you ___ lift to ___ hospital and then I shall go to ___ college.
4. Do you know that ___ Trafalgar Square was named after ___ famous battle?

III. *Fill in the blanks with the right preposition where necessary.*

1. I'll call ___ you ___ a more convenient time.
2. Switzerland lies ___ Germany, France and Italy.
3. I don't know how to get ___ touch ___ Mrs Green, she is not ___ the phone.
4. Meet me ___ the bus stop ___ the end of Bristol Road.
5. The passengers couldn't see the sun, as it was right ___ the plane.
6. At lunch she was sitting ___ me, so I couldn't help looking at her.

VI. *Translate the words in brackets from Russian into English.*

1. I have got (последний) ___ issue of the magazine.
2. (ни одна из) ___ his books have been published in England.
3. The doctor examined (каждого) ___ patient in turn.
4. Do you like this coat? – Yes, but it is three times (дороже) ___ that one.
5. How (приятно) ___ your perfume smells!
6. Do they (должны) ___ arrive at the station early?
7. (Какую) of the two do you want? – I want (никакую) ___.
8. The (больше) ___ he worked, the (меньше) ___ time he devoted to his family.

VII. *Underline the suitable word.*

1. Jane's clothes (is, are) dirty. Take (it, them) and wash.
2. Every day at noon we have (a five-minute's, five minute's, five minutes') walk.
3. My sister is short-sighted and she can't (learn, find out, recognize, get to know) a person a few metres away.
4. Last summer (there rained, it rained, it was raining, there was raining) almost every day.
5. I can't say (what, than, then, that) I liked the film very much).
6. She always works (hard, hardly, harder, hardest) and does her best.
7. I have never heard of John Nashe. (What, Who, How) is he?
8. We'll be (doing, making, having) a big party next Saturday.
9. (As, Like) a lawyer, I would advise caution.

C.

I. *Use the correct tense form of the verbs in brackets. Mind the word order.*

1. I (to consider) ___ buying a house, but now I (to change) ___ my mind.
2. I (go there) ___ when I (tell) ___, not before.
3. He (to lose) ___ his watch while he (to see) ___ the sights of the city.
4. Why you (to look) at me like that? I (to look) strange? _____
5. Ask Helen to send us a telegram when she (to know) ___ the exact time of her arrival and we (to meet) ___ her at the station.

II. *Fill in the blanks with the right article where necessary.*

1. I wonder what's ___ life like in ___ English private school?
2. Not ___ sound came from ___ cottage, and John waited for ___ second or two.
3. Excuse me, how can I get to ___ National History Museum? – Take ___ first left after ___ church.
4. Charly was ___ conservative speaker for ___ Republican Party during campaigns.

III. *Fill in the blanks with the right preposition where necessary.*

1. This novel is ___ great demand, but that one isn't popular ___ the readers.
2. The teacher was sitting ___ a desk ___ the class.
3. There were a lot of people ___ the bus.
4. Pail is a good swimmer. He can swim ___ the river.
5. I'm not interested ___ the subject.
6. It's often easier to discuss difficult ideas ___ lunch.
7. They didn't want to go ___ underground so they came ___ a taxi.

IV. *Translate the words in brackets from Russian into English.*

1. (каждый) ___ child in the world loves the story of Cinderella.
2. Have you listened to (последние) ___ news?
3. You may take (любой) ___ of the two dictionaries.
4. This room is twice (меньше) ___ as that one.

5. Why are you so late? – I (должен был) ___ to change the tyre.
6. There must be (другой) ___ way of solving the problem.
7. The soup smells (хорошо) ___ and tastes (еще лучше) ___.
8. (Какой) ___ month is (самый короткий) ___?

VIII. Underline the suitable word.

1. Would you like (a fruit, some fruit, fruits)?
2. The Browns lived in (a three-storey, three-storeys, a three-storey's three-storeys') house.
3. Bright colours don't (suit, fit, agree, match) her pale face.
4. You have worked (hardly, harder, hard, hardest) enough at school.
5. In winter (there isn't, isn't it isn't, it doesn't) much snow in England
6. We'll have to wait till the sun has (rised, raised, rouse, risen).
7. He spends money (like, as) a millionaire.
8. He learned how to (lead, ride, conduct, drive) a bicycle when he was seven years old.
9. Don't you want to (say, speak, talk, tell) me (that, this, what) has happened to you?

D.

I. Use the correct tense form of the verbs in brackets. Mind the word order.

1. Hardly she (to clean) the carpet when the dog (to come) and (to shake) himself.
2. If I (to give) you my address, you (to write) to me?
3. Barford Hall (to build) in 1827 and today it (to regard) as the finest Georgian building in the country.
4. I (to see) George an hour ago. He (to do) his homework.
5. How many books you (to read) this term?

II. Use the correct tense form of the verbs in brackets. Mind the word order.

2. It took ... Hiltons quite a lot of time to decide what to do at ... coming weekend.
3. We received ... very interesting information about this country.
4. Do you know who killed ... President Kennedy?
5. Ferguson has travelled everywhere from ... Central Asia to ... Arctic.
6. Is there ... piano in your room? – Sure, I am ... good pianist.
7. I am afraid I addressed ... wrong person.
8. ... Miss Marple's telephone rang when she was dressing.

III. Fill in the blanks with the right preposition where necessary.

1. This way is different ... our usual route.
2. You must obey ... the rules.
3. Excuse me ... coming ... knocking.
4. I work eight hours ... a day.
5. It doesn't often snow here ... Christmas.
6. I've got a nice flat, which is very similar ... the one I had in London.
7. Nobody objects ... Peter's arrival.
8. I think he is not capable ... doing such things.
9. I don't trust Robert. I am suspicious ... him.

IV. Translate the words in brackets from Russian into English.

1. I am not sure that I (смогу) to meet you on Sunday.
2. (Каждый) year Bob and Alice spend a few days at (одном и том же) hotel by the sea.
3. Do you like the new supermarket? Some people admire it, (другие) don't.
4. Don't be late. You (должен быть) there at 5 p.m.
5. Martison has (меньше) work to do now than he did last year.
6. You had to work at Stacy's Department Store, (не так ли)?

7. It was flu. She felt (плохо), (и я тоже).
8. This hotel is (намного дороже) than the one in Lane Street.

V. *Underline the suitable word.*

1. Elaine is good at (making, doing, making up) sums immediately.
2. The young lady entered the room with a (couple, pair, double) of skates for figure skating over her arm.
3. You were very rude to James when you said that he needs to (loose, lose, leave) weight.
4. Children! Be quiet! I am not going to (put up, give in, put off) with this noise any longer.
5. Cathy (tired on, tried on, dressed on) her sister's dress.
6. My skirt was too long, so I had to (shorten, short, shoot) it.
7. It's freezing. (Take on, switch on, call on) the heater.
8. Suddenly, (it, there, what) was a loud crash as the car hit the lamppost.
9. What's your (think, opinion, thinking) of Spielberg's new film?
10. She's excellent at languages but she (says, speaks, tells) Spanish not very well.

APPENDIX 2

Issues for Discussion



1. What is art? Design is a form of art, isn't it?
2. Graffiti: pros and cons.
3. Artists and artisans.
4. What would you like to achieve in your profession?
5. Design: fame, wealth and pleasure.
6. Famous designers here and abroad.
7. What makes our life bright and cheerful?
8. Nature is the best artist, isn't it?
9. Colours are magic!
10. Your colour preferences.
11. Colours and Personality.
12. People are different. How can they express their personality?
13. Work and leisure: how to steam off.
14. Weather in Arts.
15. Weather in colours.
16. What does it take to be a designer?
17. Drawbacks of design.
18. Rewards of design.
19. The notion of creativity.
20. What does creativity in design involve?
21. Hard work is secret of success, isn't it?
22. Inspiration, its sources.
23. Serendipity, its place in the world of inventions.
24. High-tech world: benefits for design.
25. A career ladder in design.
26. Designer's Personality.
27. Clients are sources of inspiration, wealth and conflicts.
28. It's a challenge to be a student.
29. Student's life: academic and social aspects.
30. 'Enjoy your present for the sake of others' future' is a designer's motto.

Reference List

1. "Business Basics". Students' Book. By David Grant and Robert McLarty. Oxford University Press, 1999.
2. *Evans, V.* Enterprise (intermediate). Express Publishing, 2002.
3. *Evans, V., Dooley, J.* Grammarway (pre-intermediate, intermediate). Express Publishing, 2000.
4. *Jakeman, V., McDowell, C.* Cambridge Practice Tests for IELTS. 1998.
5. *Jane Revell and Barry Breary.* Advanced Listening. Oxford University Press. 1998.
6. *Leo Jones.* "New Progress to First Certificate". CUP, 2001.
7. *M. McCarthy and Felicity O'Dell.* "English Vocabulary in Use" (Upper Intermediate and Advanced). Cambridge University Press. 1998.
8. *Mascull, B.* "Key Words in Science and Technology", Collins Cobuild, 1997
9. *Murphy, R.* "English Grammar in Use", CUP, 1997
10. *Sue Bailey, Sara Humphreys.* "Accelerate" (Elementary). Heinemann, 1998.
11. *Taylor, J.* Creative Flower Arrangement. 2000.
12. *Vince, M.* "Advanced Language Practice". Macmillan Publishers Limited. 1998.
13. *Vince, M.* "First Certificate Language Practice". Heinemann. Macmillan Publishers Limited. 1996.
14. *Vince, M.* "Intermediate Language Practice". Macmillan Publishers Limited. 1998.
15. *Wellman, G.* Vocabulary development and practice for higher-level students, 2006.

Учебное издание

Костырева Светлана Степановна

АНГЛИЙСКИЙ ЯЗЫК
ПРАКТИКУМ
ДЛЯ СТУДЕНТОВ-ДИЗАЙНЕРОВ

Редактор *Н.П. Яснова*

Дизайн обложки *Алёна Громова*

Технический редактор *Д. А. Степанов*

Корректор *Е. М. Богачёва*

Компьютерная верстка *С. С. Костырева*

Подписано к печати _____ Формат 60x90 1/16 Бумага офсетная № 1
Гарнитура «Таймс». Усл.печ. листов 11,4 Уч.-изд. листов 10,6
Тираж _____ экз. Зак. № _____

Учреждение образования «Витебский государственный технологический университет» 210035, г. Витебск, Московский пр-т., 72.

Отпечатано на ризографе учреждения образования
«Витебский государственный технологический университет».
Лицензия № 02330/0494384 от 16 марта 2009 года.